WORK ORDER NO. 1127117

APPROPRIATION: O&MN

Repairs to Submarine A School BQ 534

At

Naval Submarine Base
New London, CT

VOLUME III of III
Division 26 – Division 34

SUBMITTED BY:

NAVFAC ML NEIPT
Bldg Z144
9742 Maryland Ave.
Norfolk Naval Station
Norfolk, Virginia

PREPARED BY:

Project Manager:	Roger Schalge, NAVFAC ML NEIPT
Civil:	Vince Hill, PE; NAVAC ML NEIPT
Structural:	Brian Felker, PE; NAVAFAC ML NEIPT
Interior:	Alison Roan, NAVAC ML NEIPT
Fire Protection:	Patrick Bakaj, PE; NAVFAC ML
Plumbing:	Joe Smith, PE; NAVAC ML NEIPT
Mechanical:	Joe Smith, PE; NAVAC ML NEIPT
Electrical:	Chris Vidal, PE; NAVAFAC ML NEIPT

Lead Engineer:
Nancy Wroten
NAVFAC ML NEIPT
Date: 11JUNE2012

APPROVED BY:

For Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic
Engineering Director: James E. Donahue, R.A.
Northeast IPT Capital Improvements

James E. Donahue, P.E.A.

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 32 17.00 20 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 35 40.00 20 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19.00 20 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 62 35 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 75 00 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI)

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 82 16.00 20 ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
02 83 13.00 20 LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION
02 84 16 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
02 85 00.00 20 MOLD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00 METAL STAIRS
05 51 33 METAL LADDERS
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06 61 16 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 23 LOOSE FILL THERMAL INSULATION
07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 52 00 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 81 00 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 WOOD DOORS
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 66 23.00 22 RESINOUS (EPOXY) TERRAZZO FLOORING
09 67 23.13 STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
09 68 00 CARPET
09 72 00 WALL COVERINGS
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 02 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET AND SHOWER COMPARTMENTS
10 26 13 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 48 13.13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 21 23 ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 05 83.63 CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE (CIPP) LINING
22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 14 29 SUMP PUMPS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00.00 10 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13 20 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 11 25 FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 81 28.10 22 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW (VRF) MULTI-SPLIT AIR CONDITIONING AND HEAT PUMP EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 23 00 SWITCHBOARDS
26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 41 00.00 20 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 63.00 20 ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK
31 05 22 GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 13 BITUMINOUS SEAL AND FOG COATS
32 01 16.17 COLD MILLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
32 01 17.16 SEALING OF CRACKS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
32 12 10 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 17 HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
32 12 19 BITUMINOUS BINDER AND WEARING COURSES (CENTRAL-PLANT COLD-MIX)
32 16 13 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
32 17 23.00 20 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 92 19 SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 12 33.00 30 WATER UTILITY METERING
33 40 00.00 40 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 51 13.00 30 NATURAL-GAS METERING
33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

34 41 26.00 10 ACCESS CONTROL POINT CONTROL SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Division 02, EXISTING CONDITIONS Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 26 23 00 SWITCHBOARDS AND SWITCHGEAR
Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 13.8 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz, and 208Y/120 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing pad-mount trasformer location using the existing primary feeders shall be made by the Contractor.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.11 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the

changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS .

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments

used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

b. Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

c. Section 26 23 00 SWITCHBOARDS AND SWITCHGEAR

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D 1535	(2008e1) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 877	(2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D 92	(2005a; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D 97	(2011) Pour Point of Petroleum Products

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 386	(2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.47	(2000) Standard for High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
IEEE C57.12.00	(2010) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2009) Standard for Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 5 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.90	(2010) Standard Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993; Errata 1998; R 1999) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2005; Amd 1 2008) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.7	(2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2004) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1996) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic

	Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers; G

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

Submittal shall include acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Efficiencies."

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests; G

Pad-mounted transformerroutine and other tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule; G

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4.1 Government Submittal Review

Code CIEE, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic NE IPT, Naval Facilities Engineering Command will review and approve all submittals in this section requiring Government approval.

1.4.2 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, the following items shall be submitted:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (properly overlaid on one full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item e) with transformer damage curve, inrush curve, and thru fault current indicated.

e. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control", subparagraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government. Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test

Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.

b. ANSI nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watthour meter and current transformers.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es).

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in, Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM,

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated

high-voltage load-break]connectors, bushing well inserts, feed-thru inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands,] and ground pad.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts and feed-thru inserts: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15] kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise. Provide feed-thru inserts as indicated.

c. Load-break switch
Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200] amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW. OPEN	LINE A SW. CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN	LINE B SW CLOSE	XFMR. SW OPEN	XFMR. SW CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse

links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 15 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits. Provide six arresters for loop feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on parking stands.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

b. Metering: NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Provide a socket-mounted electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter, surface mounted flush against the side of the low-voltage compartment as indicated. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Meter shall be coordinated to system requirements.

1. Design: Provide meter designed for use on a 3-phase, 4-wire, 208Y/120 volt system with 3 current transformers. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware to comply with the Advanced Meter Infrastructure (AMI) program requirements as specified in Section 26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING..

2. Coordination: Provide meter coordinated with ratios of current transformers and transformer secondary voltage.

3. Class: 20; Form: 9S; Accuracy: plus or minus 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II

4. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

5. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type

6. Demand Register:

(a) Provide solid state

(b) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

(c) Demand interval length: shall be programmed for 60minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

7. Meter fusing: Provide a fuse block mounted in a meter box enclosure containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to the watthour meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.

8. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket having automatic circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Cover unused hub openings with blank hub plates. Paint box Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green to match the pad-mounted transformer to which the box-mounted socket is attached. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

9. Current transformers: IEEE C57.13. Provide butyl-molded window type current transformers with 600-volt insulation, 10 kV BIL and mount on the low-voltage bushings. Provide shorting type terminal blocks and route current transformer leads from the shorting type terminal blocks in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters. Provide three current transformers per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
750	208Y/120	2000/5	1.5	0.3 thru B-1.8

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer shall be rated 750 kVA, 95 kV BIL.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 13,800 V Delta - 208/120_ V GrdY.

d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C shall not be less than the following values:

5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

kVA	DECIBELS(MAX)
750	57

g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 3 inch high yellow letters on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. No-load losses (NLL) shall be referenced at 20 degrees C. Load losses (LL) shall be referenced at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. That table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
750	99.32

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D 92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D 877. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

The fluid shall be a biodegradable electrical insulating and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" fluids. The fluid shall meet the following fluid properties:

1. Pour point: ASTM D 97, less than -15 degree C

2. Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, 100 percent

3. Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Distribution transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Bases and cabinets of transformers shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304 or 304L. Base shall include any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

2.4 Arc Flash Warning Label

Provide warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. The label format shall be as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. All concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

   (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

   (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.7.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus to substantiate the ratings assigned to all other apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s). Design tests shall have been performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include the primary windings only of that transformer.

   1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

   2. State test voltage levels.

   3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of

digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.7.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

1. Impulse

2. Applied voltage

3. Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the

upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Meters and Current Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

4. Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

5. Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

6. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

7. Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

8. Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

9. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

10. Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

11. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

2. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and

phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.7.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit wiring.

5. Verify the unit is clean.

6. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

7. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

8. Verify correct operation of transformer withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation.

9. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance test of each current transformer and its secondary wiring.

3. Perform a polarity test of each current transformer.

4. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.7.1.3 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical tests

1. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

2. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3. Verify that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.7.1.4 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2002; R 2007) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992; R 1997) Standard for Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2004) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002; R 2008) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2007; Errata 2007) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2012) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

NFPA 780	(2011) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607	(2002a) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-569	(2004b; Add 1 2009) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1660	(2004; Reprint Apr 2008) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 1699	(2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 198M	(2003; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 20	(2010) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(2009; Reprint Jun 2009) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4248	(2007) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders
UL 44	(2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2004; Reprint Feb 2010) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489	(2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Reprint Apr 2010) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(2004; Reprint Jul 2010) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(2007) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 506	(2008; Reprint Mar 2010) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Apr 2010) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint May 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 5A	(2003; Reprint Aug 2008) Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Reprint Mar 2010) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009; Reprint Sep 2010) Standard for Panelboards
UL 797	(2007) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2001; Reprint Oct 2009) Standard for Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service

	Equipment
UL 870	(2008) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2006; Reprint May 2010) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Busway; G

Motor control centers; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Wireways; G

Marking strips drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Switches; G

Enclosed circuit breakers; G

Motor controllers; G

Manual motor starters; G

CATV outlets; G

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Surge protective devices; G

Submittals shall include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Transformer tests; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer factory tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Alternate receptacles shall be wired on different circuits.

2.3.2 Surface Nonmetallic Raceway

UL 5A, nonmetallic totally enclosed, snap-cover type. Alternate receptacles shall be wired on different circuits.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.6.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. The TBB shall be a minimum No. 6 AWG and be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. The bonding conductor for telecommunications shall be sized the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle. The pilot light shall be red and shall illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on". The pilot lighted switch shall be rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated. Provide the circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.9.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 1 ,3R , enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices shall be

coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1 RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.11.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle shall be switched when installed.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

See Drawings for special purpose receptacles. Provide receptacles with the required ratings: NEMA configuration, rated amperes, and volts as indicated on the plans.

2.11.5 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-, four-, five-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Plugs shall be UL listed with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government.

2.11.6 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type solid state-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With GFI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices, for personnel protection, and 20 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class B GFI per equipment protection.

2.12.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.12.3.4 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

UL 489, UL 1699 and NFPA 70. Molded case circuit breaker shall be rated as indicated. Two pole arc-fault circuit-interrupters shall be rated 120/240 volts. The provision of (two) one pole circuit breakers for shared neutral circuits in lieu of (one) two pole circuit breaker is unacceptable. Provide with "push-to-test" button.

2.12.4 Fusible Switches for Panelboards

NEMA KS 1, hinged door-type. Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated.

2.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.14 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1 FIRE PUMPS; hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with UL 984. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 460 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 1 HP and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

2.14.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors shall meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.14.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.14.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and

conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.15 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2,. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be as indicated. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.15.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.15.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals

shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.15.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.15.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded. For designated systems, as indicated, provide backup power supply, including transformers connected to. Provide for automatic switchover and alarm upon failure of primary control circuit.

2.15.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.15.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers shall have compelling relays and shall be multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.15.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.15.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

2.16 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

SingleDoubleThree pole designed for flush surface mounting with overload protection.

2.16.1 Pilot Lights

2.17 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

2.18 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.19 COMMUNITY ANTENNA TELEVISION (CATV) SYSTEM

Additional CATV requirements are specified in the following two paragraphs.

2.19.1 CATV Outlets

Provide flush mounted, 75-ohm, F-type connector outlet rated from 5 to 1000 MHz in standard electrical outlet boxes with isolation barrier with mounting frame.

2.19.2 CATV Faceplates

Provide modular faceplates for mounting of CATV Outlets. Faceplate shall include designation labels and label covers for circuit identification. Faceplate color shall match outlet and switch coverplates.

2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.20.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length of 10 feet.

2.20.2 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.20.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. Busbars shall be electro plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, the busbar shall be cleaned prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar, and an anti-oxidant shall be applied to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) shall be sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the TMGB with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.21 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.22 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.23 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. The marking shall be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.24 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

2.25 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material shall be steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA 1 3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.26 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance , panelboards . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SVR) shall be:

500V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

300/150V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

2.27 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Dark Gray. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.28 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.28.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal shall include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also contain the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces, shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of fuel and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

(6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

(8) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Service Entrance Conduit, Overhead

Rigid steel or IMC from service entrance to service entrance fitting or weatherhead outside building.

3.1.4.6 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 inches of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 inches below slab or grade.

3.1.4.7 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating shall extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.8 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab shall be located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.10 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, curved portion of bends shall not be visible above finished slab.

3.1.4.11 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel; steel IMC; fiberglass, or PVC, Type EPC-40.PVC, Type EPC-40, unless indicated otherwise. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends shall not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable

watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings shall allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size shall be parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, conduit shall be close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, raceway shall be converted to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.12 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.13 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.14 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.15 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.16 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4.17 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room shall be installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling) shall be installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5 Busway Installation

Installation shall comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 5 foot maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Hinges provided on risers shall be fixed type; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and calk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. These types of supports shall be used to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports shall be suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight.

3.1.7 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.7.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets shall be a minimum of 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.7.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.7.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.8 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets shall be mounted at height 60 inches above finished floor.

3.1.9 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 53.00 20 SPACE TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS. Section 23 09 23 LONWORKS DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.9.1 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.10 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.10.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess

joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.11 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.12 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Grounding and Bonding

Provide In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA J-STD-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.13.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod,provide additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers,. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.13.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.13.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.13.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The TMGB shall be as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Telecommunications grounding busbars shall be installed to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and shall be insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and the mounting height shall be adjusted to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds3 feet in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB shall utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. All metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB shall be bonded to the TMGB. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; each TMGB shall be bonded to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, the metal frame shall be bonded to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a

building shall be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.14 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.15 Elevator

Provide circuit to line terminals of elevator controller, and disconnect switch on line side of controller, outlet for control power, outlet receptacle and work light at midheight of elevator shaft, and work light and outlet receptacle in elevator pit.

3.1.16 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor shall rough-in for Government-furnished equipment and shall make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.17 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.17.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.17.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.17.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.17.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.1.18 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.19 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Watthour Meter

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Examine for broken parts, shipping damage, and tightness of connections.

(2) Verify that meter type, scales, and connections are in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meter.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters to one-half percent.

(3) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 23 00

SWITCHBOARDS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D 149	(2009) Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies
ASTM D 1535	(2008e1) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C57.12.28	(2005) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2007) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Enclosures
NEMA LI 1	(1998) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products
NEMA PB 2	(2006) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA ST 20	(1992; R 1997) Standard for Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2005) Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchboard design tests; G

Switchboard production tests; G

Acceptance checks and tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Request for Settings; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Switchboard Product Data

Each submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Drawings shall include, but are not limited to the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings)

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings

f. Three-line diagrams and elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. These shall be used by the designer of record to provide breaker settings that will ensure protection and coordination are achieved.

h. Provisions for future extension.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Manuals shall be assembled and bound securely in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. The manuals shall be assembled and indexed in the following order with a table of contents. The contents of the assembled operation and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data".

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph entitled, "SD-03, Product Data".

c. Drawings required by the paragraph entitled, "SD-02, Shop Drawings".

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Information on metering

f. Design test reports

g. Production test reports

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

The voltage rating of the switchboard shall be 208Y/120 volts AC, 4-wire 3 phase. The continuous current rating of the main bus shall be 2,500 amperes. The short-circuit current rating shall be 35,000 rms symmetrical amperes. The switchboard shall be UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Switchboard shall consist of vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and shall be front and rear aligned. All circuit breakers shall be front accessible. Front and rear aligned switchboards shall have full accessible load connections. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" shall mean to include bus, device supports, and connections. Provide insulating barriers in accordance with NEMA LI 1, Type GPO-3, 0.25 inch minimum thickness. Apply moisture resistant coating to all rough-cut edges of barriers. Switchboard shall be completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

The switchboard enclosure shall be a NEMA ICS 6 Type 1 . Enclosure shall be bolted together with removable bolt-on side and rear covers, and sloping roof downward toward rear. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of ASTM A167 type 304 or 304L stainless steel. Base shall include any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Paint enclosure, including bases, ASTM D 1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49. Paint coating system shall comply withIEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Bus bars shall be copper with silver-plated contact surfaces. Plating shall be a minimum of 0.0002 inch thick. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts. The through-bus shall be rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard. Provide minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard. The neutral bus shall be rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating. Phase bus bars shall be insulated with an epoxy finish coating powder providing a minimum breakdown voltage of 16,000 volts per ASTM D 149.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

The main section shall consist of an individually mounted molded-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

The distribution section shall consist of molded-case circuit breakers as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Combination Sections

Combination sections shall consist of molded-case circuit breakers for the branch devices as indicated.

2.2.2.6 Handles

Handles for individually mounted devices shall be of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by

handle position and by prominent marking.2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated, stationary, 120 Vac, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of as indicated at 208 volts. Breaker frame size shall be as indicated. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers as indicated with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that will provide true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. The ampere rating of the current sensors shall be as indicated. The trip unit ampere rating shall be as indicated.Ground fault protectionshall be zero sequence sensing The electronic trip units shall have the following features as indicated.

b. Main breakers shall have short delay pick-up and time settings and, instantaneous settings and ground fault settings as indicated.

c. Distribution breakers shall have short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings, and ground fault settings as indicated.

2.2.5 Heaters

Provide 120-volt heaters in each switchboard section. Heaters shall be of sufficient capacity to control moisture condensation in the section, shall be 250 watts minimum, and shall be controlled by a thermostat located in the section. Thermostat shall be industrial type, high limit, to maintain sections within the range of 60 to 90 degrees F. Supply voltage for the heaters shall be obtained from a control power transformer within the switchboard. If heater voltage is different than switchboard voltage, provide transformer rated to carry 125 percent of heater full load rating. Transformer shall have 220 degrees C insulation system with a temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C and shall conform to NEMA ST 20. Energize electric heaters in switchboard assemblies while the equipment is in storage or in place prior to being placed in service. Provide method for easy connection of heater to external power source. Provide temporary, reliable external power source if commercial power at rated voltage is not available on site.

2.2.6 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Terminal boards associated with current transformers shall be short-circuiting type. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Terminal board identification shall be identical in similar units. External wiring shall be color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.7 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory-installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Each sleeve shall contain a single letter or number, shall be elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and shall be keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Each wire marker shall indicate the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

   (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

   (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

a. Short-circuit current test

b. Enclosure tests

c. Dielectric test

2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

a. 60-hertz dielectric tests

b. Mechanical operation tests

c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests

d. Ground fault sensing equipment test

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the

upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02.00 20 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, paragraph entitled "Grounding Connections."

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.3.2 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.3 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.4 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit

openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Contractor shall submit request for settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

3. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

4. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

5. Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

6. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

8. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

9. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

10. Clean switchboard.

11. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

12. Verify correct barrier installation and operation.

13. Exercise all active components.

14. Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

15. Verify that vents are clear.

16. Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument

transformer withdrawal disconnects.

17. Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

2. Perform overpotential tests.

3. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

4. Perform control wiring performance test.

5. Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

7. Verify operation of switchboard heaters.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

3. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

4. Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

5. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

6. Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform contact-resistance tests.

2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

4. Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

5. Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

6. Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

7. Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

8. Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

5. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

6. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Perform polarity tests.

4. Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

2. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

3. Verify all instrument multipliers.

4. Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

1. IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device. Test shall require each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 27 14.00 20

ELECTRICITY METERING
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2008) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60687	(1992) Alternating Current Static Watt-Hour Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S)
IEC 62053-22	(2003) Electricity Metering Equipment (a.c.) - Particular Requirements - Part 22: Static Meters for Active Energy (Classes 0,2 S and 0,5 S); Ed 1.0

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.18	(2006) Protocol Specification for ANSI Type 2 Optical Port
ANSI C12.20	(2010) Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
ANSI C12.7	(2005) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets

NEMA C12.19 (2008) Utility Industry End Device Data Tables

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, the CONTRACT CLAUSES and DD Form 1423:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Electricity meters; G

The most recent meter product data shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Any software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

Current transformer; G

Potential transformer; G

External communications devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

System functional verification; G

Building meter installation sheet, per building; G

Completed meter installation schedule; G

Completed meter data schedule; G

Meter configuration template; G

Contractor shall fill in the meter configuration template and

submit to the Activity for concurrence.

Meter configuration report; G

The meter configuration report shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electricity Meters and Accessories, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System functional verification; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall be provided in hard-copy and electronic format, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Wiring diagrams with terminals identified of kilowatt advancedmeter, current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications interfaces, Ethernet connections, telephone lines. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, potential transformers, protocol modules, communications interfaces, Ethernet connections, telephone outlets, and fuses. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product, or an earlier release of the product, shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers catalogs, or brochures during the prior 1-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual electricity meters and accessories provided:

a. A condensed description of how the system operates

b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies

c. Troubleshooting information

d. Preventive maintenance

e. Prices for spare parts and supply list

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items and software shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment and software on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.7.1 System Requirements

Electricity metering, consisting of meters and associated equipment, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as described in the requirements that follow and as shown on the drawings. Communication system requirements are contained in a separate specification section as identified in paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

1.7.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components and software are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required.

Contractor shall verify that the electricity meter installed on any building site is compatible with the base-wide metering system with respect to the types of meters selected and the method used to program the meters for initial use. Software and meter programming tools are necessary to set up the meters described by this specification. New software tools different from the meter programming methods currently used by base personnel will require separate approval for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICITY METERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide meter(s) and connect the meter(s) to the existing AMI DAS. The contractor shall use the existing government laptop computers to configure the meter using existing software loaded on the computer. The contractor will not be allowed to modify any software or add any additional software to the computer. Alternatively, the government will configure the meter(s), which must be compatible with the existing system, using existing software. Contract shall insure that the meter(s) will transmit the specified data to the DAS. The current meters being used by Naval SUBASE New London, CT are: Nexus 1272 .

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Provide metering system components in accordance with the Metering System Schedule shown in this specification. Provide Meter configuration template.

b. Replace all existing meter bases. For socket arrangements, use meter and base form of 9S unless installation-specific limitations require the use of a different form type. For panelboards, switchboards, and switchgear, match the existing installation with the new meter base.

c. Meter shall have NEMA 3Renclosure for surface mounting with bottom or rear penetrations.

d. Surge withstand capability shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

e. Use #12 SIS (XHHW, or equivalent) wiring with ring lugs for all meter connections. Color code and mark the conductors as follows:

(1) Red - Phase A CT - C1
(2) Orange - Phase B CT - C2
(3) Brown - Phase C CT - C3
(4) Gray with white stripe - neutral current return - C0
(5) Black - Phase A voltage - V1
(6) Yellow - Phase B voltage - V2
(7) Blue - Phase C voltage - V3
(8) White - Neutral voltage

2.1.2 Potential Transformer Requirements

a. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored. If the meter is not rated for the service voltage, provide suitable potential transformers to send an acceptable voltage to the meter.

b. Voltage input shall be optically isolated to 2500 volts DC from signal and communications outputs. Components shall meet or exceed IEEE C37.90.1.

c. Provide one fuse per phase, Class RK type, to protect the voltage input to the meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer. Fusing shall either be inside the secondary compartment of the transformer or inside the same enclosure as the CT shorting device.

2.1.3 Current Transformer Requirements

a. Current transformer shall be installed with a rating as shown in the schedule.

b. Current transformers shall have an Accuracy Class of 0.3 (with a maximum error of plus/minus 0.3 percent at 5.0 amperes) when operating within the specified rating factor.

c. Current transformers shall be solid-core, bracket-mounted for new installations using ring-tongue lugs for electrical connections. Current transformers shall be accessible and the associated wiring shall be installed in an organized and neat workmanship arrangement. Current transformers that are retrofitted onto existing switchgear busbar can be a busbar split-core design.

d. Current transformers shall have:

(1) Insulation Class: All 600 volt and below current transformers shall be rated 10 KV BIL.

(2) Frequency: Nominal 60 Hz.

(3) Burden: Burden class shall be selected for the load.

(4) Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees.

e. Meter shall accept current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers).

f. Current inputs shall have a continuous rating in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

g. Provide one single-ratio current transformer for each phase per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

Single-Ratio Current Transformer Characteristics

kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
750	208Y/120	2000/5	1.0	0.3 thru B0.09

2.1.4 Meter Requirements

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, meters shall be ; no other product will be acceptable.

Electricity meters shall include the following features:

a. Meter shall comply with ANSI C12.1, NEMA C12.19, and ANSI C12.20.

b. Meter sockets shall comply with ANSI C12.7.

c. Meter shall comply with IEC 62053-22, certified by a qualified third party test laboratory.

d. Meter shall comply with IEC 60687 certified by a qualified 3rd party test laboratory.]

e. Provide socket-mounted or panel mounted meters as indicated on the meter schedule.

(2) For meter replacement projects, meter shall match the existing installation.

f. Meter shall be a Class 20, transformer rated design.

g. Use Class 200 meters for direct current reading without current transformers for applications with an expected load less than 200 amperes, where indicated.

h. Meter shall be rated for use at temperature from minus 40 degrees Centigrade to plus 70 degrees Centigrade.

i. The meters shall have an electronic demand recording register and shall be secondary reading as indicated. The register shall be used to indicate maximum kilowatt demand as well as cumulative or continuously cumulative demand. Demand shall be measured on a block-interval basis and shall be capable of a 5 to 60 minute interval and initially set to a 15-minute interval. It shall have provisions to be programmed to calculate demand on a rolling interval basis. Meter readings shall be true RMS.

j. The meter electronic register shall be of modular design with non-volatile data storage. Downloading meter stored data shall be capable via an optical port. Recording capability of data storage with a minimum capability of 89 days of 15 minute, 2 channel interval data. The meter shall be capable of providing at least 2 KYZ pulse outputs (dry contacts). Default initial configuration (unless identified otherwise by base personnel) shall be:

(1) First channel - kWh
(2) Second channel - kVARh
(3) KYZ output #1 - kWh
(4) KYZ output #2 - kVARh

k. All meters shall have identical features available in accordance with this specification. The meter schedule identifies which features shall be activated at each meter location.

l. Enable switches for Time of Use (TOU), pulse and load profile measurement module at the factory.

m. Meter shall have an optical port on front of meter capable of speeds from 9600 to a minimum of 19.2k baud, and shall be initially set at 9600 baud. Optical device shall be compatible with ANSI C12.18.

n. Meters shall be 120-480 volts auto ranging.

o. Provide blank tag fixed to the meter faceplate for the addition of the meter multiplier, which will be the product of the current transformer ratio and will be filled in by base personnel on the job site. The meter's nameplate shall include:

(1) Meter ID number.
(2) Rated voltage.
(3) Current class.
(4) Metering form.
(5) Test amperes.
(6) Frequency.
(7) Catalog number.
(8) Manufacturing date.

p. On switchboard style installations, provide switchboard case with disconnect means for meter removal incorporating short-circuiting of current transformer circuits.

q. Meter covers shall be polycarbonate resins with an optical port and reset. Backup battery shall be easily accessible for change-out after removing the meter cover.

r. The normal billing data scroll shall be fully programmable. Data scroll display shall include the following.

(1) Number of demand resets.
(2) End-of-interval indication.
(3) Maximum demand.
(4) New maximum demand indication.
(5) Cumulative or continuously cumulative.
(6) Time remaining in interval.
(7) Kilowatt hours.

s. The register shall incorporate a built-in test mode that allows it to be tested without the loss of any data or parameters. The following quantities shall be available for display in the test mode:

(1) Present interval's accumulating demand.
(2) Maximum demand.
(3) Number of impulses being received by the register.

t. Pulse module simple I/O board with programmable ratio selection.

u. Meters shall be programmed after installation via an optical port. Optical display shall show TOU data, peak kWh, semi-peak kWh, off peak kWh, and phase angles.

v. Self-monitoring to provide for:

(1) Unprogrammed register.
(2) RAM checksum error.
(3) ROM checksum error.
(4) Hardware failure.
(5) Memory failure.
(6) EPROM error.
(7) Battery status (fault, condition, or time in service).

w. Liquid crystal alphanumeric displays, 9 digits, blinking squares confirm register operation. 6 Large digits for data and smaller digits for display identifier.

x. Display operations, programmable sequence with display identifiers. Display identifiers shall be selectable for each item. Continually

sequence with time selectable for each item.

y. The meters shall support three modes of registers: Normal Mode, Alternate Mode, and Test Mode. The meter also shall support a "Toolbox" or "Service Information" (accessible in the field) through an optocom port to a separate computer using the supplied software to allow access to instantaneous service information such as voltage, current, power factor, load demand, and the phase angle for individual phases.

z. Meter shall have a standard 4 -year warranty.]

2.1.5 Disconnect Method

a. Provide a 10-pole safety disconnect complete with isolation devices for the voltage and current transformer inputs, including a shorting means for the current transformers.

b. Disconnecting wiring blocks shall be provided between the current transformer and the meter. A shorting mechanism shall be built into the wiring block to allow the current transformer wiring to be changed without removing power to the transformer. The wiring blocks shall be located where they are accessible without the necessity of disconnecting power to the transformer.

c. Voltage monitoring circuits shall be equipped with disconnect switches to isolate the meter base or socket from the voltage source. Provide fuse protection in accordance with paragraph entitled "Voltage Requirements"

2.1.6 Installation Methods

a. Transformer Mounted ("XFMR" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter base shall be located outside on the secondary side of the pad-mounted transformer.

b. Stand Mounted Adjacent to Transformer ("STAND" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter base shall be mounted on a structural steel pole approximately 4 feet from the transformer pad. This can be used for multiple meters associated with a single transformers.

c. Building Mounted ("BLDG" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter base shall be mounted on the side of the existing building near the service entrance.

d. Panel Mounted. ("PNL" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter shall be mounted where directed.

e. Commercial meter pedestal ("PED" in Metering Systems Schedule).

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACES

Meter shall have two-way communication with the existing data acquisition system (DAS). Provide a communications interface utilizing . Refer to Section for the communication interface requirements for these meters.

Provide interfacing software if a meter is used that is different than the existing meters at the Activity to ensure compatibility within the metering system.

Connect to the AMI network utilizing a fiber optic link to the closest connection point.

Provide .

2.3 SPARE PARTS

2.4 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.1.1 Existing Condition Survey

The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including inspection of all existing equipment, resulting clearances, and new equipment locations intended to be incorporated into the system and furnish an existing conditions report to the Government. The report shall identify those items that are non-workable as defined in the contract documents. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repairs and modifications necessary to make the system perform as required.

3.1.1.1 Existing Meter Sockets

In some cases, the existing meter sockets will have to be replaced to accommodate the new electrical meters. An existing socket is considered unacceptable for any of the following conditions:

a. It is a non-ANSI form factor meter socket.

b. It is weathered beyond the point of being safe to reuse.

c. It is installed incorrectly, such as a non-weather resistant enclosure installed outdoors.

d. It is not the correct form factor for the existing electrical service.

3.1.1.2 Existing Installations

As part of the existing condition survey, the following applies for installations with existing meters:

a. Replace any meters that do not comply with this section.

b. If CTs are installed, verify that they comply with this section. If they do not comply, replace them with CTs that comply with this section. One CT per phase is required for wye-connected systems.

c. Install disconnect switches as specified in this section.

3.1.2 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract Clauses shall govern regarding permission for power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

]3.1.3 Configuration Software

The standard meter shall include the latest available version of firmware and software. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. Meters shall have a password that shall be provided to the contracting officer upon project completion. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. When interfacing software is used for a meter that is different than the existing meters in use at the Activity, turn the software over to the Contracting Officer at completion of the project.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following acceptance checks and tests on a random sample of 10 percent of the installed meters as designated by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Confirm the meter is firmly seated in the socket, the socket is not abnormally heated, the display is visible, and the ring and seal on the cover are intact.

(c) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight. For Class 200 services, verify tightness of the service conductor terminations for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, or by verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(d) Record model number, serial number, firmware revision, software revision, and rated control voltage.

(e) Verify operation of display and indicating devices.

(f) Record password and user log-in for each meter.

(g) Verify grounding of metering enclosure.

(h) Set all required parameters including instrument transformer ratios, system type, frequency, power demand methods/intervals,

and communications requirements. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter. Confirm that the multiplier is provided on the meter face or on the meter.

(i) Provide building meter installation sheet, per building for each facility. See example Graphic E-S1.

(j) Provide the completed meter installation schedule for the installation. See example Graphic E-S2

(k) Provide the completed meter data schedule for the installation. See example Graphic E-S3.

(2) Electrical tests.

(a) Apply voltage or current as appropriate to each analog input and verify correct measurement and indication.

(b) Confirm correct operation and setting of each auxiliary input/output feature including mechanical relay, digital, and analog.

(c) After initial system energization, confirm measurements and indications are consistent with loads present.

(d) Make note of, and report, any "Error-Code" or "Caution-Code" on the meter's display.

(3) Provide meter configuration report.

b. Current Transformers

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify correct connection, including polarity.

(d) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight.

(e) Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

(2) Electrical Tests.

Verify proper operation by reviewing the meter configuration report.

3.2.2 System Functional Verification

Verify that the installed meters are working correctly in accordance with the meter configuration report:

a. The correct meter form is installed.

b. All voltage phases are present.

c. Phase rotation is correct.

d. Phase angles are correct.

e. The new meter accurately measures power magnitude and direction, and can communicate as required by paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(1992; R 1993; Errata 2004) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2009) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2006) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-461	(2007; Rev F) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2009; Reprint Jun 2011) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508C	(2002; Reprint Nov 2010) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel shall have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams; G; G,

Interconnecting diagrams; G; G,

Installation drawings; G; G,

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation shall be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives; G; G,

Wires and cables

Equipment schedule

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD Factory Test Plan; G; G,

Factory test results

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built

submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with V.F.D.'s and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule shall provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule shall include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by

the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in the FAR CLAUSE 52.246-21.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service shall be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor shall support the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise shall be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs shall include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 508C shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The VFD shall be designed to operate from a 208 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a

corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.

k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

1. Short circuit at controller output

2. Ground fault at controller output

3. Open circuit at controller output

4. Input undervoltage

5. Input overvoltage

6. Loss of input phase

7. AC line switching transients

8. Instantaneous overload

9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

10. Over temperature

11. Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second

timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent,undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:

1. Manual speed potentiometer.

2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

3. Power on light.

4. Drive run power light.

5. Local display.

s. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness

level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training shall be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00.00 20

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2011) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 96	(2005; Reprint Oct 2010) Standard for Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2007; Reprint Oct 2010) Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Contractor shall become familiar with all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and shall advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. No departures shall be made without prior approval of Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Materials shall consist of standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection systems and shall be manufacturer's latest UL approved design. Lightning protection system

shall conform to NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Grounding system test; G

Lightning protection system inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

UL listing or label; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

a. Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Drawings shall include physical layout of the equipment, mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagram.

b. Submit detail drawings for each major component to include manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 UL Listing or Label

Submit proof of compliance. Label of or listing in UL Electrical Constructn is acceptable evidence. In lieu of label or listing, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Contractor will become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise Contracting Officer of discrepancies before performing work. Deviations from contract drawings will not be made without prior approval of Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors. Where mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for hazard or protect conductors by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic).

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper

Provide copper conductors on nonmetallic stacks that do not weigh less than 319 pounds per thousand feet, and provide cable such that the size of any strand in the cable is not less than No. 15 AWG. Provide thickness of web or ribbon on stacks that is not less than No. 12 AWG. Provide loop conductors that are comprised of copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.3 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum to contact the earth and do not use in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Observe appropriate precautions at connections with dissimilar metals in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 110-14. Provide aluminum cable conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to main cable that are at least equivalent to strength cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, use strips that are much wider than solid strips. Use a strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations. Use an aluminum strip which has a thickness of not less than the diameter of No. 12 AWG and at least 1 1/2 inches wide for connecting exposed water pipes.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide terminals in accordance with UL 96, except provide Class II for Class I and Class II applications. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, with guides, not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780.

2.2.5 Lightning Protection Components

Provide bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners that conform to UL 96 classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground loop conductor. Electrically interconnect lightning protection system to form the shortest distance to ground. Do not use nonconducting parts of the structure as part of the building's lightning protection system. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Interconnect secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support conforming to NFPA 780. Rigidly connect terminals to, and make electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal. Provide pressure connector or crimped joint with a dowel or threaded fitting to connect ground rod conductor with air terminal. Set air terminals at ends of structures not more than 2 feetfrom ends of ridges and corners of roofs. Do not exceed 25 feet in spacing of 2 foot high air terminals on ridges, parapets, and around perimeter of building with flat roofs. When necessary to exceed this spacing, increase specified height of air terminals not less than 2 inches for each one foot of increase over 25 feet. On large flat, or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, place air terminals at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Secure air terminals against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces which are permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings such as smokestacks and other metal objects that are at least 3/16 inch thick and that do not contain hazardous materials, need not be provided with air terminals. However, bond these metal objects to a lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, mount air terminals thereon, where practical. Bond air terminals, erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator, to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where nonmetallic spires, steeples, or ventilators are present, mount air terminals to the side. In addition, where spires or steeples project more

than 10 feet above the building, continue conductor from air terminal to nearest down conductor securely connect thereto.

3.1.2 Roof Conductors

Connect roof conductors directly to the roof or ridge roll. Avoid sharp bends or turns in conductors. Do not make turns of less than 8 inches. Preserve horizontal or downward course on conductors. Rigidly fasten conductors every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to the ground. Rigidly connect metal ventilators to the roof conductor at three places. Make connections electrically continuous. Course roof conductors along contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Connect roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs to form a closed loop.

3.1.3 Down Conductors

Make down conductors electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Course down conductors over outer extreme portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to location of ground connections and air terminals. Provide each building or structure not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, such as at diagonally opposite corners. Rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, provide at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. Install additional down conductors when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors exceeding 16 feet in length, ending at air terminals. Equally and symmetrically spaced down conductors about the perimeter of the structure. Protect conductors where necessary, to prevent physical damage or displacement to the conductor.

3.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Connect metal doors, windows, and gutters directly to ground or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion, provide conductors with greater electrical capacity than normal or protect the conductor. Provide mechanical ties or pressure connectors between grounds and metal doors and windows.

3.1.5 Ground Connections

Securely connect conductor forming continuations of down conductors from structure to grounding electrode in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. Provide clamp type connections or welds (including exothermic) for continuation. Provide a ground connection for each down conductor. Attach down conductors to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or clamping. Provide clamps suitable for direct burial. Protect ground connection from mechanical injury. Bond metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects together with all grounding mediums. In making ground connections, take advantage of all permanently moist places where practicable, although avoid such places when area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

Provide grounding electrode for each down conductor. Extend driven ground

rods into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 2 feet nor more than 10 feet, from the structure. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall be 10 ohms, under normally dry conditions . Use a ground loop when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground loop, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion. Lay ground loop around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 30 inches below grade, at a distance not less than 2 feet nor more than 10 feet from the nearest point of the structure. Install a ground loop in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable. Make connections between ground conductors and grounds or ground loop, and between ground loop and grounds electrically continuous. .

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous. Connect air terminals so that they are electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Bond ridge cables and roof conductors to the roof at upper and lower edges of roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. Bond down conductors to roof conductors and to lower edge of metal roof. Where metal of roof is in small sections, make connections between air terminals and down conductors to at least four sections of the metal roof. Make connections electrically continuous and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.2 Metal Roofs with Metal Walls

Bond metal roof and metal walls so that they are electrically continuous and considered as one unit. Connect air terminals to and make them electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof down conductors. Bond all roof conductors and down conductors to metal roof or metal walls at upper and lower edges at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. Make all connections electrically continuous and have surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.3 Steel Frame Building

Make the steel framework of the building electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding unless another specific method is indicated. Connect air terminals to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Provide short runs of conductors to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where water system enters the building, securely connect structural steel framework and water system at point of entrance by a ground connector. Make connections to pipes by means of ground clamps with lugs. Make connections to structural framework by means of nut and bolt or welding. Make connections between columns and ground connections at bottom of steel columns. Make ground connections to

grounds or ground loop runs from not less than one-half of the columns distributed equally around perimeter of structure. When no water system enter the structure, run ground connections from steel columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure. Bond metal doors, windows, gutters, and similar metal installation to steel work of the building. Provide a grounding electrode for each ground connection.

3.2.4 Ramps and Covered Passageways

Ramps and covered passageways which are in the zone of protection of a lightning protection system, as defined by NFPA 780, need no additional lightning protection. However, ramps and covered passageways which are outside the zone of protection of a lightning protection system shall be provided with a lightning protection conforming to the requirements for lightning protection systems for buildings of similar construction. Place a down conductor and a driven ground at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. Connect down conductor and driven ground to the ground loop or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, connect metal of the buildings or structures and metal of the ramp in a manner to ensure electrical continuity, in order to avoid the possibility of a flash-over or spark due to a difference in potential. Make connections electrically continuous and have a surface contact area of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.5 Tanks and Towers

3.2.5.1 Wooden Tanks and Towers

Electrically interconnect lightning protection system components (such as: air terminals, ridge cables, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds) to form the shortest distance to ground without passing through any nonconducting parts of the structure. Where the roof of the structure ends in a peak, a single air terminal not less than 2 feethigh will be regarded as sufficient. When structure does not end in a peak, provide air terminals not less than 2 feet high at intervals not exceeding 25 feet along the perimeter of the structure. When the tank or tower is an adjunct of a building, near or touching the perimeter, extend one of the down conductors directly to a ground connection and connect the other to lightning protection of the building. When tank or tower is set well within the perimeter of the building, connect both down conductors to lightning protection system of the building. When height of the structure exceeds 100 feet, cross-connect down conductors midway between the top and bottom. Where buried metal pipes enter tank or tower, connect one down conductor to pipes, approximately 1 foot below grade. Ground metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.2.5.2 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers

Make metal or reinforcing steel electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal and tying or clipping reinforcing bars, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Air terminals and down conductors are required except on bolted, riveted, or welded 3/16 inch minimum steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes are not required on metal tanks that are electrically continuous with a metallic underground pipe system. On other structures, provide two ground connections approximately 180 degrees apart at the base of the structure. Connect each buried metal pipe entering the

tank or tower to one ground connection approximately one foot below finished grade. Ground metal guy wires on tanks and towers. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as grounded. Ground metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.2.6 Stacks

Ground metal guy wires for stacks. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as sufficiently well grounded. However, ground metal guy wires or cables attached to anchor rods set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.2.6.1 Metal Stacks

Make metal smokestacks electrically continuous and to ground. Heavy-duty metal stacks having a metal thickness of 3/16 inches or greater do not require air terminals or down conductors. Otherwise, provide two ground rods driven full length into the earth. Locate ground rods approximately 180 degrees apart and set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the stack foundation.

3.2.6.2 Nonmetallic Stacks

On nonmetallic smokestacks constructed of brick, hollow tile, or concrete, make the air terminals solid copper, copper alloy, stainless steel or Monel metal. Distribute uniformly about the rim of the stack at intervals not exceeding 8 feet and extending at least 30 inches above the rim of stack. Electrically connect air terminal together by means of a metal band or ring to form a closed loop about 2 feet below the top of the stack. Where the stack has a metal crown, connect air terminals to the metal crown. Where stacks have metal lining extending part way up, connect lining to air terminal at its upper end and ground at the bottom. Provide at least two down conductors on opposite sides of the stack leading from the ring or crown at the top to the ground. When the stack is an adjunct of building near or touching the building perimeter, extend one of the conductors directly to a ground connection while the other may be connected to lightning protection system on the building. On stacks exceeding 160 feet in height, cross-connect down conductors approximately midway between the top and bottom. Reduce joints in conductors to a minimum and make joints to have the same tension strength as the conductors that are joining. Space fasteners of copper or copper-bronze alloy not over 3 feetapart for vertical conductors and not over 2 feet apart for horizontal conductors. To prevent gases from corroding copper air terminals, provide conductors and fasteners within 25 feetof the top of stack with continuous coating of hot dipped lead or an equivalent coating. Provide conductors conforming to the requirements for nonmetallic stacks for stacks partly or wholly of reinforced concrete. For nonmetallic stacks, electrically connect reinforcing steel to down conductors at top and bottom of concrete.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Interconnection of Metal Bodies

Protect metal bodies when not within the zone of protection of air terminal. Bond metal bodies having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater to lightning protection system

using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches. Make provisions to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Bond metal bodies at their closest point to the lightning protection system using bonding conductors and fittings. Independently ground any metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected to a lightning protection system.

3.3.2 Exterior Overhead Pipe Lines

Properly ground overhead pipes, conduits, and cable trays on the exterior of the building that enter a building, preferably to building grounds at points where pipes enter the building. Where a separate ground is provided, bond the pipes to the building ground at points where the pipes are closest to the ground connections. In addition, bond pipes to any metallic masses that are within 6 feet of the pipe.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore to original condition the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Grounding System Test

Test the grounding system to ensure continuity and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 10 ohms. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of ground rods, resistance, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Lightning Protection System Inspection

Make visual inspections to verify that there are no loose connections which may result in high resistance joints, and that conductors and system components are securely fastened to their mounting surfaces and are protected against accidental mechanical displacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI ANSLG C78.81	(2010) American National Standard for Electric Lamps--Double-Capped Fluorescent Lamps--Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM E 2129	(2005) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION (CEC)

CEC Title 24	(1978; R 2005) California's Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GC-12	(1997) Occupancy Sensors

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9	(2000; Errata 2004; Errata 2005; Errata 2006) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.1381	(1998) American National Standard for Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 70 Watt, M85 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.901	(2005) American National Standard for Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps--Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C82.4	(2002) American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI/ANSLG C78.43	(2007) American National Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C82.11	(2011) American National Standard for High-Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts--Supplements
NEMA C136.10	(2010) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2006) Enclosures
NEMA LL 1	(1997; R 2002) Procedures for Linear Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the TCLP Extraction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2012) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Reprint May 2011) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Jan 2010) Luminaires
UL 20	(2010) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 773	(1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2006; Reprint Mar 2011) Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 924	(2006; Reprint Feb 2011) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(2001; Reprint Jun 2010) Standard for Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: control modules, power packs, dimming ballasts, occupancy sensors, and light level sensors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures; G,

Fluorescent electronic ballasts; G,

;

Fluorescent lamps; G,

High-intensity-discharge (HID) lighting fixtures; G,

HID ballasts; G,

;

;

Metal-halide lamps; G,

;

;

;

Lighting contactor; G,

;

Photocell switch; G,

;

Exit signs; G,

Emergency lighting equipment; G,

;

Occupancy sensors; G,

;

;

Light Level Sensor; G,

Local/Regional Materials

Documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Environmental Data

Energy Efficiency

SD-04 Samples

Lighting fixtures, complete with lamps and ballasts; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G,

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

Operational Service

Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

1.6.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type for inspection, review, and approval. The sample shall be retained for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

1.6.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been

substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.4.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications for equipment provided under this section. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Electronic Ballast Warranty

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

1.8 OPERATIONAL SERVICE

Coordinate with manufacturer for maintenance agreement . Collect information from the manufacturer about maintenance agreement options, and submit to Contracting Officer. Services shall reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse. Services shall not landfill or burn reclaimed materials. Indicate procedures for compliance with regulations governing disposal of mercury. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials.

1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.9.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.9.2 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E 2129 for the following products: .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts .

2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA ANSLG C82.11, NFPA 70, and CEC Title 24 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall be 100 percent electronic high frequency type with no magnetic core and coil components. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).

c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.

d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.

e. Ballast factor shall be between 0.85 (minimum) and 1.00 (maximum). Current crest factor shall be 1.7 (maximum).

f. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."

g. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.

h. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Ballasts shall be programmed start where indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed. Programmed start ballasts may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.

i. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.

j. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps shall have end-of-life protection circuits as required by ANSI ANSLG C78.81 and ANSI C78.901 as applicable.

k. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.

l. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum).

b. Input wattage.

1. 32 watts (maximum) when operating one F32T8 lamp

2. 62 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps

3. 92 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps

c. Ballast efficacy factor.

1. 2.54 (minimum) when operating one F32T8 lamp

2. 1.44 (minimum) when operating two F32T8 lamps

3. 0.93 (minimum) when operating three F32T8 lamps

e. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.1.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 25 percent (maximum).

b. Input wattage:

1. 34 watts (maximum) when operating two F17T8 lamps.

2.1.1.3 T-5 Long Twin Tube Lamp Ballast

a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall not be greater than 25 percent when operating one lamp, 15 percent when operating two lamps,.

b. Input wattage:

1. 45 watts (maximum) when operating one F40 T-5 lamps

2. 74 watts (maximum) when operating two F40 T-5 lamps

d. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps

a. T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps shall be rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.

b. T-8 rapid start lamp, 17 watt (maximum), nominal length of 24 inches, 1300 initial lumens, CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.

e. T-5, long twin tube fluorescent lamp, 40 watts (maximum), 3500 K, 22.6 inches maximum length, 20,000 hours average rated life, 3150 initial lumens, CRI of 80 (minimum), 2G11 Type base, 90 to 100 lumens/watt depending on wattage.

f. T-8, U shaped fluorescent lamp, 31 watts maximum, 2600 initial lumens (minimum), 3500 K, 75 CRI (minimum), 20,000 hours average rated life, 1.625 inch leg spacing.

g. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K, 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:

1. T-4, twin tube, rated as indicated.

2. T-4, double twin tube, rated 13 watts, 900 initial lumens (minimum), and 26 watts, 1800 initial lumens (minimum), as indicated.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated, with a minimum CRI of 80.

2.1.3.1 Bare Bulb Retrofits

Replace 40-watt incandescent bulbs (495+ lumens) with 11- to 14-watt compact fluorescent bulbs (45+ lumens per watt). Replace 60-watt incandescent bulbs (900+ lumens) with 15- to 19-watt compact fluorescent bulbs (60+ lumens per watt). Replace 75-watt incandescent bulbs (1200+ lumens) with 20- to 25-watt compact fluorescent bulbs (60+ lumens per watt). Replace 100-watt incandescent bulbs (1750+ lumens) with 29-watt or greater compact fluorescent bulbs (60+ lumens per watt).

2.1.3.2 Reflector Type Bulb Retrofits

Replace 50-watt incandescent bulbs (550+ lumens) with 17- to 19-watt compact fluorescent bulbs (33+ lumens per watt). Replace 60-watt incandescent bulbs (675+ lumens) with 20- to 21-watt compact fluorescent bulbs (40+ lumens per watt). Replace 75-watt incandescent bulbs (875+ lumens) with 22-watt or greater compact fluorescent bulbs (40+ lumens per watt).

2.2 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Provide HID fixtures with tempered glass lenses when using metal-halide lamps.

2.2.1 HID Ballasts

UL 1029 and ANSI C82.4 and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power factor type (minimum 90 percent). Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

a. Designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Designed for installation in a normal ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.

c. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

High-pressure sodium (HPS) ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 3500 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C in any mode.

2.2.2 Metal-Halide Lamps

a. Double-ended, 70 watt, conforming to ANSI C78.1381

b. Single-ended, wattage as indicated, conforming to ANSI/ANSLG C78.43

2.2.2.1 Luminaire Efficiency Rating (LER)

a. Upward efficiency of 0 percent

    1. 150-399 watts: minimum 41 LER for closed fixture

    2. 400-999 watts: minimum 53 LER for closed fixture; minimum 59 for open fixture

3. 1000+ watts: minimum 77 LER for closed fixture

b. Upward efficiency of 1 percent - 10 percent

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 56 LER for closed fixture

2. 400-999 watts: minimum 62 LER for closed fixture; minimum 64 for open fixture

3. 1000+ watts: minimum 88 LER for open fixture

c. Upward efficiency greater than 20 percent

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 62 LER for closed fixture; minimum 77 for open fixture

2. 400-999 watts: minimum 65 LER for closed fixture

2.3 INCANDESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

Use of incandescent lamps and fixtures is prohibited, unless specifically indicated otherwise. UL 1598.

2.3.1 Incandescent Lamps

Provide the number, type, and wattage indicated.

2.4 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.5 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall be shock-absorbing type where indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer provided in shops or hangers to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.6 SWITCHES

2.6.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6.2 Incandescent Dimmer Switch

UL 20, single-pole, 600 watt, 120 volt ac, full-range rotary on-off type with built-in electromagnetic interference filter.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, electrically held contactor. Contacts shall be rated volts, amperes, and poles. Coils shall be rated volts. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.8 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 120 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 15 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time switch shall be surface-mounted, NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

a. Integral to the luminaire, rated 1000W minimum. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

b. In a U.V. stabilized polycarbonate housing with swivel arm and adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

c. In a high-impact-resistant, noncorroding and nonconductive molded plastic housing with a locking-type receptacle conforming to NEMA C136.10, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

d. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.10 POWER HOOK FIXTURE HANGERS

Provide UL listed assembly including through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and fixture support loop. Power hook housing shall be cast aluminum having two 3/4 inch threaded hubs. Support hook shall have safety screw. Fixture support loop shall be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded fixture stems. Power cord shall include 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly shall be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.

2.11 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

2.11.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and

fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.11.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide remote ac/dc exit signs with provisions for wiring to external ac and dc power sources. Provide signs with a minimum of two ac lamps for normal illumination and a minimum of two dc lamps for emergency lighting.

2.12 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.12.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated. Emergency lighting units shall be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted lamps may be rated 6 volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when ac input falls to 75 percent of normal voltage. Provide integral self-testing module.

2.12.2 Fluorescent Emergency System

Each system shall consist of an automatic power failure device, test switch operable from outside of the fixture, pilot light visible from outside the fixture, and fully automatic solid-state charger in a self-contained power pack. Provide self-testing module integral to the fixture. Charger shall be either trickle, float, constant current or constant potential type, or a combination of these. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type with capacity as required to supply power to the number of lamps shown for each system for 90 minutes at a minimum of 1100 lumens per lamp output. Battery shall operate unattended and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. Emergency ballasts provided with fixtures containing solid-state ballasts shall be fully compatible with the solid-state ballasts.

2.13 SELF-TESTING MODULE

Self-testing module for exit signs and emergency lighting equipment shall perform the following functions:

a. Continuous monitoring of charger operation and battery voltage with visual indication of normal operation and of malfunction.

b. Monthly discharge cycling of battery with monitoring of transfer circuit function, battery capacity and emergency lamp operation with visual indication of malfunction. The battery capacity test may be conducted by using a synthetic load.

c. Manual test switch to simulate a discharge test cycle.

d. Module shall have low voltage battery disconnect (LVD) and brown-out protection circuit.

2.14 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Comply with GC-12. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes. Wall mounted sensors shall be ivory, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

c. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

2.15 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.15.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.15.2 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.16 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.16.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.16.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

b. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

c. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

d. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.

e. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.17 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires or straps or rods per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires or straps or rods for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL

CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Ballasts

3.1.4.1 Remote Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp, as designated by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5.1 Exit Signs

Wire exit signs on separate circuits and serve from a separate breaker. Signs shall have only one control, which shall be the separate breaker. Paint control device red and provide lockout.

3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for minimum 5 footcandles photocell turn-on.

3.1.7 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.1.8 Light Level Sensor

Locate light level sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for 50 footcandles or for the indicated light level at the typical work plane for that area.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Electronic Dimming Ballast

Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.3.2 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-90-661	(2008) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2001; Errata 2003) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA J-STD-607	(2002a) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2002) FOTP-21 - Mating

	Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Corrections 2008) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2004b; Add 1 2009) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2000b) Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3
TIA/EIA-606	(2002a; Errata 2007; R 2007; Adm 1 2008) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2011) Office Furnishings
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2010) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint May 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(1995; Reprint Nov 2008) Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM , apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA/EIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The

following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA/EIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the

business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Comments shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of

telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA/EIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.1.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior gradeA-C plywood 3/4 inch thick4 by 8 feetas indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. . Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacentwalls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex SC in Accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material ivory in color. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA J-STD-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA/EIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte

finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for

approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet..

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA J-STD-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in

telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, . Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 63.00 20

ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44	(2010) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2012) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction,Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 228	(2006; Reprint Nov 2008) Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm

	Systems
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Jan 2011) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.3.1 Scope

This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, analog/addressable fire alarm system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the building. The system shall include wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72 except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, layout, and coordination is the responsibility of the Contractor. Each remote fire alarm control unit shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Provide six complete sets of submittals. Partial submittals will not be acceptable and will be returned without review. , The Naval Facilities Engineering Command MIDLANT Fire Protection Engineer, will review and approve submittals.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems which are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Provide plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors.

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings.

Provide a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Include annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components.

Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

Battery power calculations

Submit shop drawings not smaller than 24 by 36 inches. As a minimum, the shop drawing submittal shall include the items listed above.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire alarm control panel (FACP); G

Terminal cabinets/assemblies; G

Manual stations; G

Batteries; G

Battery chargers; G

Smoke sensors; G

Wiring and cable; G

Notification appliances; G

Addressable interface devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Tone generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

Waterflow detectors; G

Tamper switches; G

Electromagnetic door holders; G

Smoke sensor testing procedures; G

Submit data on proposed equipment, including, but not limited to the items listed above. Include UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Furnish preliminary test results to the Contracting Officer. Include the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, a unique identifier for each device with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of installer

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, Data Package 5

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Record drawing software

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. The drawings shall be prepared on uniform sized mylar sheets not less than 30 by 42 inches with 8 by 4 inch title block similar to contract drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within 2 weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

Submit the installer’s training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Battery Power Calculations

Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

a. Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Ampere hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

b. Provide data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

c. Provide data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive fire alarm speakers at their 1/2 watt tap plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

d. Provide a detailed description of the final acceptance testing procedures (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

1.5.2 Qualifications of Installer

Design shall be by a National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level III or Level IV Technician. Installer shall have an office, which has been in existence for at least 3 years. Installation shall be accomplished by an electrical contractor with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the installation of fire alarm systems. The Contracting Officer may reject any proposed installer who cannot show evidence of such qualifications. The services of a technician provided by the control equipment manufacturer shall be provided to supervise installation, adjustments, and tests of the system. The Contractor shall furnish evidence that the fire alarm equipment supplier has an experienced and effective service organization which carries a stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished. The Contractor shall guarantee labor, materials, and equipment provided under this contract against defects for a period of one year after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer and the receipt of as-built drawings and schematics of all equipment. Prior to installation, submit data for approval by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command MIDLANT Fire Protection Engineer, showing that the Contractor has successfully installed addressable, analog intelligent interior fire alarm systems of the same type as specified herein, or that the Contractor has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Include the names and locations of at least three installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months. Submit names and phone numbers of points of contact at each site.

1.5.3 Record Drawing Software

Furnish one set of floppy diskettes containing CAD based drawings in DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. Existing supervising station fire alarm system is King Fisher.

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.1.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement.

1.6.1.2 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials.

1.6.3 Modification of References

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command MIDLANT, Fire Protection Engineer.

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

1.8.1 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.8.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

a. 4audiovisual devices of each type installed

b. 4 fuses for each fused circuit

c. 1 electromagnetic door holders

d. 1 manual stations

f. 2 smoke sensors and base of each type installed

i. 3 test magnets/devices for each type of sensors installed

1.8.3 Parts List

Furnish a list, in duplicate, of all other parts and accessories which the manufacturer of the system recommends to be stocked for maintenance.

1.9 KEYS

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Keys shall be CAT 60 .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING FIRE ALARM EQUIPMENT

Existing fire alarm equipment shall be removed prior to installation of the new system. Existing conduits may be used at the discretion of the installing contractor. All wiring must be new.

2.1.1 Equipment Removal

After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, the remaining existing equipment not connected to the new system shall be removed, unused exposed conduit shall be removed, and damaged surfaces shall be restored. The material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.

2.1.2 Other Divisions To Be Coordinated With

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

Section 14 21 23 ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS for additional work related to elevators.

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

2.1.3 Manufacturer Qualifications

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

2.2 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DESIGN

2.2.1 Definitions

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

a. Analog/Addressable System: A system in which multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.

b. Hard Wired System: A system in which alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.

c. Interface Device: An addressable device which interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Fire Alarm Control Unit: A control panel, remote from the fire alarm control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.

e. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm control unit and to which fire alarm control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, .

f. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door in which terminal strips are securely mounted.

2.2.2 System Operation

The system shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72. The system shall have an interconnected riser loop or network having Class A supervision that shall not be located in the same room or shaft. The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FACP and fire alarm control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system.

b. Provide Class B initiating device circuits for conductor lengths of 10 feet or less.

c. Provide Class A signaling line circuits for each floor.

d. Provide Class A signaling line circuits for the network.

e. Provide Class A notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.

f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature which shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

h. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch which, when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the fire department . This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

i. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 30 seconds.

j. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system air handler shutdown elevator recall door release features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the fire department .

l. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

m. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panel's keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

n. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

o. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices which may be in alarm simultaneously.

p. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system an elevator system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

q. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department .

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP), .

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances, except those in stairs or in elevator cabs.

(5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

(8) Operation of a smoke sensor in an elevator lobby or other location associated with the automatic recall of elevators, shall recall the elevators in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

(9) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

(11) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch serving an elevator machinery room shall operate shunt trip circuit breaker(s) to shut down power to the elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

r. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department .

s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department .

t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 15 seconds.

u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.2.3 System Monitoring

a. Valves: Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address.

2.2.4 Overvoltage and Surge Protection

a. Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection: For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveforms:

(1) A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage

of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

(2) An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.2.5 Addressable Interface Devices

The addressable interface (AI) device shall provide an addressable input interface to the FACP for monitoring normally open or normally closed contact devices such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc.

2.2.6 Smoke Sensors

2.2.6.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors which do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen which prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status
(2) Device type
(3) Present average value
(4) Present sensitivity selected
(5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.2.6.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct smoke sensors shall be analog/addressable photoelectric type as described in paragraph entitled "Photoelectric Smoke Sensors," and shall be provided in ductwork in accordance with NFPA 90A and in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.2.6.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.2.7 Electric Power

2.2.7.1 Primary Power

Provide primary power for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building from the existing FACP location. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of circuits and devices. Make the service connection for the FACP at the at the existing FACP location. Provide appropriate equipment to protect against power surges. Provide a separate NEMA 1 "general purpose enclosure" for the circuit breaker. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be painted red, marked "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM," provided with a red and white engraved plastic sign permanently affixed to the face of the switch, and provided with a lockable handle or cover.

2.2.8 Emergency Power Supply

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.2.8.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.2.8.2 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

2.2.8.3 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged, the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate

of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.2.9 System Field Wiring

2.2.9.1 Wiring Within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Fittings

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors which are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, which are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited.

2.2.9.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches high by 8 inches.

2.2.9.3 Alarm Wiring

Signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be copper, No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, other than speakers, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, which shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. T-taps are permitted in Style 4 circuits with interconnections occurring on terminal strips. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit.

2.2.9.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing which indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted

within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

2.2.10 Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters of which at least 32 are field changeable.

2.2.10.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.2.10.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.2.10.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP which shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch which shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition.

2.2.10.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.2.10.5 Fire Alarm Voice Message

A fire alarm shall activate notification appliance circuits. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message which is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through all speakers on appropriate floors. The visual strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast on all floors. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction which could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be as follows:

"May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please...(repeat tones and message)."

2.2.10.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.2.10.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment.

2.2.10.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features which allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad . Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP.

2.2.10.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble

condition on the system still exists.

2.2.10.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.2.10.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.2.10.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.2.10.13 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200 or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

2.2.11 Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a fire alarm control unit, terminal cabinet, or in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages. Each amplifier shall have two channels; one to broadcast a message and the other for paging.

2.2.11.1 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.2.11.2 Inputs

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.2.11.3 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, which shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high (1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.2.11.4 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition which could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.2.12 Manual Stations

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, which are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations which require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station.

2.2.13 Notification Appliances

2.2.13.1 Fire Alarm Speakers

a. Provide fire alarm speakers conforming to UL 464 having a minimum of three tap settings and separate terminations for each in and out connection. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/4, 1/2 and 1 watt. Speakers shall utilize the 1/2 watt tap in the system. Speakers shall have an output rating of 84 dBA at 10 feet as determined by the reverberant room test; data on peak output as determined in an anechoic chamber is not suitable. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. Speaker housing should be white and say "Alert" in lieu of "Fire."

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

2.2.13.2 Visual Alarm Signals

Provide strobe light visual alarm signals which operate on a supervised 24 volt DC circuit. The strobe lens shall comply with UL 1971 and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. The strobe flash output shall be a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. The strobe shall have a xenon flash tube. Visible appliances may be part of an audio-visual assembly. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation. Stobe housing should be white and say "Alert" in lieu of "Fire."

2.2.13.3 Connections

Provide screw terminals for each notification appliance. Terminals shall be designed to accept the size conductors used in this project without modification.

2.2.14 Valve Monitor Switches (Tamper Switches)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.2.15 Waterflow Detectors

a. Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to 30 seconds. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location at which it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

b. Provide pressure type waterflow detectors for dry pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location at which it is installed. Switch shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.2.16 Electromagnetic Door Holders

Where indicated on the drawings, provide magnetic fire door hold open devices. The electromagnetic holding devices shall be designed to operate on 120 VAC, and require not more than 3 watts of power to develop 25 psi of holding force. The initiation of any fire alarm shall cause the release of the electromagnetic door holding device permitting the door to be closed by the door closer. The device shall be UL listed based on UL 228 tests.

2.2.17 Automatic Transmitters

2.2.17.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Utilize existing radio transmitter.

2.2.17.2 Signals To Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler water flow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Sleeping room smoke detectors

g. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACPs

b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.4 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP: Locate the FACP where indicated on the drawings . Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 101 and NFPA 72 and where shown on the drawings . Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and where shown on the drawings. Mount assemblies on walls 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

d. Smoke Sensors: Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings and as shown on the drawings on a 4 inch mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, the smoke sensors shall be installed to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

f. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches where shown on the drawings sprinkler valve station.

h. The modification of any fire alarm system and the procedures shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 241.

3.2 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Fire alarm control panels and fire alarm devices disconnected and removed shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.

a. The existing fire alarm and smoke detection system shall remain in operation at all times during the installation and commissioning of the new system. Once this new system is on-line and accepted by the Government, remove the old system. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE." Upon acceptance, remove labels.

b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.

c. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.3 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

c. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes conduit and surface metal raceways red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

d. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Contracting Officer.

e. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

(1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative

(2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

(3) Megger test results

(4) Loop resistance test results

(5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the , Naval Facilities Engineering Command MIDLANT Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.6.2 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

b. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

c. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

d. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

f. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

g. Visually inspect wiring.

h. Test the battery charger and batteries.

i. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

j. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

k. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

l. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

m. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.

n. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 3 days on site Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. training shall occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.7.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who shall have received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm and fire detection system.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

3.7.3 Required Instruction Time

Provide 16 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2001; R 2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2001; R 2004) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1140	(2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D 2434	(1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D 2487	(2006) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 2002e1) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 698	(2007e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600

kN-m/cu. m.))

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP. Satisfactory materials for grading comprise stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.2.5 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.6 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted

pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.7 Unstable Material

Unstable material are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.8 Select Granular Material

1.2.8.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D 2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1140. Provide a minimum coefficient of permeability of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2434.

1.2.9 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 8 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.10 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material are a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 0.25 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.3 MEASUREMENT

1.3.1 Piping Trench Excavation

Measure trench excavation by the number of linear feet along the centerline of the trench and excavate to the depths and widths specified for the particular size of pipe. Replace unstable trench bottoms with a selected granular material. Include the additional width at manholes and similar structures, the furnishing, placing and removal of sheeting and bracing, pumping and bailing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work required by this section.

1.3.2 Rock Excavation for Trenches

Measure and pay for rock excavation by the number of cubic yards of acceptably excavated rock material. Measure the material in place, but base volume on a maximum 30 inch width for pipes 12 inch in diameter or less, and a maximum width of 16 inch greater than the outside diameter of the pipe for pipes over 12 inch in diameter. Provide the measurement to

include all authorized overdepth rock excavation as determined by the Contracting Officer. For manholes and other appurtenances, compute volumes of rock excavation on the basis of 1 foot outside of the wall lines of the structures.

1.3.3 Select Granular Material

Measure select granular material in place as the actual cubic yards replacing wet or unstable material in trench bottoms in authorized overdepth areas. Provide unit prices which include furnishing and placing the granular material, excavation and disposal of unsatisfactory material, and additional requirements for sheeting and bracing, pumping, bailing, cleaning, and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.4 PAYMENT

Payment will constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

1.4.1 Classified Excavation

Classified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic yard for common or rock excavation.

1.4.2 Piping Trench Excavation

Payment for trench excavation will constitute full payment for excavation and backfilling, except in rock or unstable trench bottoms.

1.4.3 Rock Excavation for Trenches

Payment for rock excavation will be made in addition to the price bid for the trench excavation, and will include all necessary drilling and blasting and all incidentals necessary to excavate and dispose of the rock. Select granular material, used as backfill replacing rock excavation, will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the unit price for rock excavation.

1.4.4 Unclassified Excavation

Unclassified excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for unclassified excavation.

1.4.5 Authorized Overhaul

The number of station-yards of overhaul to be paid for will be the product of number of cubic yards of overhaul material measured in the original position, multiplied by the overhaul distance measured in stations of 100 feet and will be paid for at the contract unit price per station-yard for overhaul in excess of the free-haul limit as designated in paragraph DEFINITIONS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G
Rock Excavation
Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit
Shoulder Construction

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. . Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation . Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.6.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6.2 Rock Excavation

Include rock excavation with blasting, excavating, grading, disposing of material classified as rock, and the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting; and hard materials (see Definitions). Include the removal of any concrete or masonry structures, except pavements, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work in this classification. If at any time during excavation, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, uncover such material and notify the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

1.6.3 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.7 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Hard materials and rock will be encountered in 30 percent of the excavations at 2 feet below existing surface elevations.

1.8 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.2 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

2.2.1 Bedding Material

Provide bedding material consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, or poorly graded with a maximum particle size of 2 inch. Compose material of tough, durable particles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.1.1 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or

serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, stop the excavation of each pit at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.1.2 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.3 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 5 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Shore vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inch inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inch plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inch inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.3.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.1.3.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 4 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.3.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted withintwofeet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION

The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Ensure that excavation of any area, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.3 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removing from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.4 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.4.1 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inch above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and

unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.5 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Place backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed as specified in paragraph GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.5.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.5.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.5.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inch loose thickness.

3.5.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

c. Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, as indicated]].

d. Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW or GP in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, for bedding and backfill as indicated. Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3 inch.

3.5.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.6.1 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inch from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.2 Sewage Absorption Trenches or Pits

3.6.2.1 Porous Fill

Provide backfill material consisting of clean crushed rock or gravel having a gradation such that 100 percent passes the 2 inch sieve and zero percent passes the 1/2 inch sieve.

3.7 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.7.1 Compaction

3.7.1.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown.

3.8 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded

areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.9 TESTING

Perform testing by a Navy validated commercial testing laboratory or the Contractor's validated testing facility. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, do not permit work requiring testing until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected, Navy validated and approved by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, remove the material, replace and recompact to meet specification requirements. Perform tests on recompacted areas to determine conformance with specification requirements. Appoint a registered professional civil engineer to certify inspections and test results. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.9.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.9.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per location of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.9.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, perform a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, perform tests as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Perform tests for each type material or source of material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.9.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.10 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Provide surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and NED/timber as removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 22

GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 123	(2003) Terminology Relating to Textiles
ASTM D 4354	(1999; R 2004) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(2007) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D 4491	(1999a; R 2004e1) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(2004) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 2003) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(2004) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples
ASTM D 4884	(1996; R 2003) Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-2-1601	(1994; Change 1) Hydraulic Design of Flood Control Channels

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Geotextiles

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made at the contract unit price and will constitute full compensation to the Contractor for providing all plant, labor, material, and equipment and performing all operations necessary for the complete and satisfactory installation of the geotextile. The following items are included in the contract unit price for Geotextiles and will not be counted a second time in the process of determining the extent of geotextile placed: Material and associated equipment and operation used in laps, seams, or extra length; securing pins and associated material, equipment, and operations; and material and associated equipment and operations used to provide cushioning layer of sand or gravel or both to permit increase in allowable drop height of stone. No payment will be made for geotextiles replaced because of waste, contamination, damage, repair, or due to Contractor fault or negligence.

1.2.1.2 Measurement

Installed geotextiles will be measured for payment in place to the nearest 10 square feet of protected area as delineated in the drawings.

1.2.1.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: 10 square feet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextile

If requested,submit geotextile samples for testing to determine compliance with the requirements in this specification. When required, submit samples a minimum of 30 days prior to the beginning of installation of the same textile. Upon delivery of the geotextile, submit duplicate copies of the written certificate of compliance signed by a legally authorized official of the manufacturer. The certificate shall state that the geotextile shipped to the site meets the chemical requirements and exceeds the minimum average roll value listed in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Upon request, supply quality control and quality assurance tests for the geotextile. All samples provided shall be from the same production lot as will be supplied for the contract, and shall be the full manufactured width of the geotextile by at least 10 feet long, except that samples for seam strength may be a full width sample folded over and the edges stitched for a length of at least 5 feet. Samples submitted for testing shall be identified by manufacturers lot designation. For needle punched geotextile, the manufacturer shall certify that the geotextile has been inspected using

permanent on-line metal detectors and does not contain any needles.

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

All brands of geotextile and all seams to be used will be accepted on the basis of mill certificates or affidavits. Submit duplicate copies of the mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile. The mill certificate or affidavit shall attest that the geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in this specification.

1.4 SHIPMENT, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Shipment and Storage

Only approved geotextile rolls shall be delivered to the project site. All geotextile shall be labeled, shipped, stored, and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873. No hooks, tongs, or other sharp instruments shall be used for handling geotextile.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Geotextile

2.1.1.1 General

The geotextile shall be a non-woven pervious sheet of plastic yarn as defined by ASTM D 123. The geotextile shall equal or exceed the minimum average roll values listed in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Strength values indicated in the table are for the weaker principal direction.

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
GRAP STRENGTH	lb	115	ASTM D 4632
SEAM STRENGTH	lb	105	ASTM D 4632
PUNCTURE	lb	40	ASTM D 4833
TRAPEZOID TEAR	lb	25	ASTM D 4533
PERMEABILITY	cm/sec	5Ks	ASTM D 4491
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	#120	ASTM D 4751
PERMITTIVITY	sec -1		ASTM D 4491
ULTRAVIOLET			

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

DEGRADATION	Percent	50 AT 500 Hrs	50 AT 500 Hrs	ASTM D 4355

2.1.1.2 Geotextile Fiber

Fibers used in the manufacturing of the geotextile shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of polyolefins, polyesters, or polamides. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer if necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration caused by ultraviolet light and heat exposure. Reclaimed or recycled fibers or polymer shall not be added to the formulation. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. The edges of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer fiber from pulling away from the geotextile.

2.1.2 Seams

The seams of the geotextile shall be sewn with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given above for geotextile yarn or shall be bonded by cementing or by heat. The sheets of geotextile shall be attached at the factory or another approved location, if necessary, to form sections not less than 10 feet wide. Seams shall be tested in accordance with method ASTM D 4884. The strength of the seam shall be not less than 90 percent of the required grab tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction.

2.1.3 Securing Pins

The geotextile shall be secured to the embankment or foundation soil by pins to prevent movement prior to placement of revetment materials. Other appropriate means to prevent movement such as staples, sand bags, and stone could also be used. Securing pins shall be inserted through both strips of overlapped geotextile along the line passing through midpoints of the overlap. Securing pins shall be removed as placement of revetment materials are placed to prevent tearing of geotextile or enlarging holes maximum spacing between securing pins depends on the steepness of the embankment slope. The maximum pins spacing shall be equal to or less than the values listed in TABLE 2, MAXIMUM SPACING FOR SECURING PINS. When windy conditions prevail at the construction site, the number of pins should be increased upon the demand of the Contracting Officer. Terminal ends of the geotextile shall be anchored with key trench or apron at crest, toe of the slope and upstream and downstream limits of installation.

TABLE 2
MAXIMUM SPACING FOR SECURING PINS

EMBANKMENT	SPACING, feet
STEEPER THAN 1V ON 3H	2
1V ON 3H TO 1V ON 4H	3
FLATTER THAN 1V ON 4H	5

2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING

2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Geotextiles and factory seams shall meet the requirements specified in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Geotextiles shall be randomly sampled in accordance with ASTM D 4354 (Procedure Method A). Factory seams shall be sampled at the frequency specified in ASTM D 4884.

2.2.2 Site Verification and Testing

Samples shall be collected at approved locations upon delivery to the site at the request of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested to verify that the geotextile meets the requirements specified in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Samples shall be identified by manufacturers name, type of geotextile, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. Testing shall be performed at an approved laboratory. Test results from the lot under review shall be submitted and approved prior to deployment of that lot of geotextile. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately rewrapped in their protective covering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface on which the geotextile will be placed shall be prepared to a relatively smooth surface condition, in accordance with the applicable portion of this specification and shall be free from obstruction, debris, depressions, erosion feature, or vegetation. Any irregularities will be removed so as to insure continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with all the surface. Any loose material, soft or low density pockets of material, will be removed; erosion features such as rills, gullies etc. must be graded out of the surface before geotextile placement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE

3.2.1 General

The geotextile shall be placed in the manner and at the locations shown. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

3.2.2 Placement

The geotextile shall be placed with the long dimension parallel to the trench and laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. The strips shall be placed to provide a minimum width of 24 inches of overlap for each joint. The placement procedure requires that the length of the geotextile be approximately 10 percent greater than the slope length. The Contractor shall adjust the actual length of the geotextile used based on initial installation experience. Temporary pinning of the geotextile to help hold it in place until the bedding layer is placed shall be allowed. The temporary pins shall be removed as the bedding granular material is placed to relieve high tensile stress which may occur during placement of material on the geotextile. Design protection of riprap should be in compliance with EM 1110-2-1601. Trimming shall be performed in such a manner that the geotextile shall not be damaged in any way.

3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff and any geotextile so contaminated shall be removed and replaced with uncontaminated geotextile. Any damage to the geotextile during its installation or during placement of bedding materials] shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Government. The work shall be scheduled so that the covering of the geotextile with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 3 calendar days after placement of the geotextile. Failure to comply shall require replacement of geotextile. The geotextile shall be protected from damage prior to and during the placement of riprap or other materials. Before placement of riprap or other materials, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the placement technique will not cause damage to the geotextile. In no case shall any type of equipment be allowed on the unprotected geotextile.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL

Placing of cushioning material shall be performed in a manner to insure intimate contact of the geotextile with the prepared surface and with the cushioning material. The placement shall also be performed in a manner that shall not damage the geotextile including tear, puncture, or abrasion. On sloping surfaces the cushioning material shall be placed from the bottom of the slopes upward. During placement, the height of the drop of riprap material shall not be greater than 12 inches. Any geotextile damaged beneath the cushioning material shall be uncovered as necessary and replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING

3.5.1 Overlapping

The overlap of geotextile rolls shall be 24 inches. Appropriate measures will be taken to insure required overlap exists after cushion placement.

3.5.2 Sewn Seams

High strength thread should be used such that seam test should conform to ASTM D 4884. The thread shall meet the chemical, ultraviolet, and physical requirements of the geotextile, and the color shall be different from that of the geotextile. The seam strength shall be equal to the strength required for the geotextile in the direction across the seam. Overlapping J-type seams are preferable over prayer-type seams as the overlapping geotextile reduces the chance of openings to occur at the seam. Double sewing shall be used specially for field seams to provide a safety factor against undetected missed stitches.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 13

BITUMINOUS SEAL AND FOG COATS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Measure the quantities of bituminous material and aggregate used in the accepted work and to be paid for, provided that the measured quantities are not more than 10 percent over the specified application rate. Any amount of bituminous material and aggregate more than 10 percent over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the bituminous material and hand spreading of the aggregate is necessary.

1.1.1 Bituminous Material Measurement Methods

The amount of bituminous material to be paid for will be measured in gallons at 60 degrees F. Correct volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 633.

1.1.2 Aggregate Measurement Methods

The amount of aggregate to be paid for will be measured in cubic yards of dry aggregate. Measurement of the materials shall be by determining the volume capacity of each vehicle delivering the material to the site of the work or stockpiles.

1.1.3 Payment

The quantities of aggregate and bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment will constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.4 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Do not remove bituminous material from the tank car or storage tank until measurements of the remaining quantity have been taken. Submit waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials used in the work covered by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 82	(1975; R 2008) Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)

AASHTO T 40	(2002; R 2006) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C131	(2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM D 140/D 140M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 2397	(2005) Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D 3625	(1996; R 2005) Standard Practice for Effect of Water on Bituminous-Coated Aggregate Using Boiling Water
ASTM D 4791	(2010) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 633	(1997; R 2005) Volume Correction Table for Road Tar
ASTM D 75/D 75M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 977	(2005) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009) Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices

STATE OF CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Equipment, Plant and Tools

Equipment, plant and tools used in the work are subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide equipment which is adequate and has the capability of producing the

results specified. Provide calibrated equipment, such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, that has been recalibrated by an approved calibration laboratory within 12 months prior to commencing work. Submit an equipment list with calibration reports.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributors

Provide distributors that have pneumatic tires of sufficient size and number to prevent rutting, shoving, or otherwise damaging any part of the pavement structure. Design and equip the distributor to distribute the bituminous material in a uniform double or triple lap at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons/square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include in the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand-held hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Equip the distributor to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process. Provide distributor with an adjustable, both horizontally and vertically, spray nozzle bar. Make normal width of bar application at least 12 feet, with provisions for lesser or larger width when necessary. Equip distributor with a meter having a dial registering feet of travel/min. Make both dials visible to the distributor driver. Provide a thermometer and well, not in contact with any heating tubes, for accurately indicating temperature of asphalt emulsion.

1.3.3 Aggregate Spreader

The aggregate-spreading equipment shall be adjustable and capable of uniformly spreading aggregate at the specified rate in a single-pass operation over the surface to be sealed.

1.3.4 Pneumatic-Tired Roller

Provide a pneumatic-tired roller of sufficient size to seat the cover aggregate into the bituminous material without fracturing the aggregate particles. The rollers shall have a total compacting width of not less than 5 feet. The gross weight shall be adjustable within 200 to 350 psi of compacting width.

1.3.5 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Provide power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning surfaces to which the seal coat is to be applied.

1.3.6 Scales

Use scales of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate all trucks hauling aggregates in the job. All scales shall be tested and approved by an inspector of the state inspection bureau charged with scales inspection within the State in which the project is located. If an official of the inspection bureau is not available, test the scales in accordance with the State specifications in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Keep the necessary number of standard weights on hand at all times for testing the

scales.

1.3.7 Weighhouse

Provide a weatherproof weighhouse, constructed in a manner that will afford adequate protection for the recording devices on the scales, of a suitable size with one sliding window facing the scales platform, one end window, and a desk-type area at least 2 feet wide by 6 feet long.

1.3.8 Storage Tanks

Provide tanks capable of heating the bituminous material, under effective and positive control at all times, to the required temperature. Accomplish heating by steam coils, hot oil, or electricity. Affix to the tank an armored thermometer with a range from 100 to 300 degrees F so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be read at all times.

1.3.9 Power Rollers

Provide self-propelled tandem and three-wheel type rollers, weighing not less than 5 tons and suitable for rolling bituminous pavements. The wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers. Equip the rollers with water tanks and sprinkling apparatus for keeping the wheels wet in order to prevent adherence of the bituminous material to the wheels.

1.3.10 Single-Pass, Surface-Treatment Machines

Provide machines capable of spraying bituminous material and spreading aggregate in one pass; of distributing the bituminous material uniformly, at even heat, and in controlled amounts; and immediately spreading aggregates uniformly, in controlled amounts, over the surface to be sealed.

1.3.11 Vacuum Sweepers for Fog Seal

Provide self-propelled, vacuum pickup sweeper capable of removing loose sand, water, and debris from pavement surface.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets
Equipment List
Inspection Reports

SD-04 Samples

Bituminous Materials
Aggregates
Fog Seal G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Costs incurred for any subsequent inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Perform tests in sufficient numbers, and at the location and times directed, to ensure that the materials meet specified requirements.

1.5.1 Samples

Take aggregate samples for laboratory tests in accordance with ASTM D 75/D 75M. Take samples of bituminous material in accordance with AASHTO T 40 or ASTM D 140/D 140M.

1.5.2 Aggregates Source

Select sources from which aggregates are to be obtained and notify the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the Contract. Submit a 50 pound sample of aggregate for each aggregate size. Perform tests for the evaluation of aggregates by using an approved commercial laboratory at no expense to the Government. Tests for determining the suitability of aggregate shall include, but not limited to: gradation in accordance with ASTM C136, abrasion resistance in accordance with ASTM C131, clay lumps and friable particles in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M, unit weight and voids in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M, and flat and elongated particles in accordance with ASTM D 4791. The use of an antistripping agent is subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Bituminous Material Source

Select sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained and notify the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract. From each source of supply, submit a one gallon sample of bituminous material.

1.5.4 Equipment Calibration

Furnish all equipment, materials and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor and the aggregate spreader. Perform all calibrations with the approved job materials and prior to applying the specified coatings to the prepared surface. Perform calibration of the bituminous distributor in accordance with ASTM D 2995. Inspect all equipment prior to application of fog seal. Perform work to calibrate tank and measuring devices of the distributor. Perform inspection and calibration at the beginning of the work and at least once a day during construction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver emulsified asphalt (fog seal) to the site in a homogenous and undamaged condition. Inspect the materials for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling. Protect stored aggregate from contamination and segregation. Replace defective or damaged materials.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply the coating when the existing surface is dry, and when the weather is not foggy, rainy, or when the wind velocity will prevent the uniform application of the bitumen or aggregates. Apply fog seal when atmospheric temperature is above 50 degrees F and rising or when pavement temperature is above 60 degrees F, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL FOR SEAL COAT

Bituminous material shall conform to AASHTO M 82, grade RC-800.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR SEAL COAT

Provide aggregate consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, sand and screenings. The moisture content of the aggregate shall be not greater than 3 percent such that the aggregate will readily bond with the bituminous material. Drying may be required, as directed. The aggregate shall conform to the gradation shown in TABLE I. The aggregate gradation shall be allowed the tolerances given in TABLE II.

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATIONS

(Percent by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieves)

Sieve Size	Gradation No. 3
1/2 in.	--
3/8 in.	--
No. 4	100
No. 8	10-40
No. 16	0-10
No. 50	0-5

TABLE II. AGGREGATE GRADATION TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerances
Aggregate passing the 3/8-in. sieve and larger sieves	Plus or minus 5 percent
Aggregate passing the No. 4 and smaller sieves	Plus or minus 3 percent

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements.

2.2.1.1 Film Retention

The aggregate shall exhibit not less than 95 percent retention of bituminous film.

2.2.1.2 Particle Shapes

The quantity of flat and elongated particles on any sieve shall not exceed 20 percent by weight when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4791. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

2.2.1.3 Weight Loss

The percent weight loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C131.

2.2.1.4 Friable Particles

The amount of friable particles shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the total weight of aggregate sample when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.1.5 Crushed Slag

The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, durable particles of crushed stone, slag, or gravel. The aggregate shall meet its requirements for stripping, abrasion resistance and percent friable particles as specified for coarse aggregate.

2.3 ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

The use of antistripping agent is subject to prior approval by the Contracting Officer.

2.4 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT FOR FOG SEAL

Emulsified asphalt for Fog Seal shall conform to ASTM D 977, for anionic and ASTM D 2397 for cationic materials. Submit in accordance with paragraph titled "Sample Application", for approval and selection of one of the trial application rates.

2.5 WATER

Provide fresh, clean, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Repair damaged surface and fill cracks before starting work. Immediately before starting work, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated with power brooms or power blowers, if needed. Paint firmly bonded to the surface that has the chalk removed may remain. Material removed from the surface shall not be mixed with the cover aggregate.

3.2 SEAL COAT APPLICATION

3.2.1 Rate

Spread the bituminous material in the quantities shown in TABLE III. The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use.

TABLE III. APPLICATION OF MATERIAL

(Quantities Per Square Yard)

Gradation No.	Bitumen, gallons	Aggregate, pounds
3	0.10-0.15	10-15

3.2.2 Temperature

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Application of Bituminous Material

Following the preparation and inspection of the pavement surface, apply the seal coat material at the specified rates. Uniformly apply the bituminous material in a single pass of the distributor and with either a double or triple lap spray over the surface to be sealed. Spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application so that flow through the spray bar may be started and stopped on the paper and so that all sprays will be operating at the proper pressure on the surface to be sealed. Immediately after the application, remove the building paper. Properly treat with bituminous material spots missed by the distributor. No smoking, fires, or flames, other than the heaters that are a part of the equipment, will be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions.

3.2.4 Aggregate Application Rate

Spread the aggregate in the quantities shown in TABLE III. The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contractor, and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. The aggregate weights shown in this table are those of aggregate having a specific gravity of 2.65. If the specific gravity of the aggregate to be used is less than 2.55 or greater than 2.75, make adjustments in the number of pounds of aggregate required per square yard to insure a constant volume of aggregate per square yard of treatment.

3.2.5 Application of Aggregate

Spread the specified quantity of cover aggregate uniformly over the bituminous material. Before the bituminous material is applied, sufficient

aggregate to cover the distributor load of bituminous material shall be on trucks at the site of the work. No bituminous material shall be down more than 3 minutes before it is covered with aggregate. Spreading shall be done uniformly with aggregate-spreading equipment. Trucks spreading aggregate shall be operated backwards, covering the bituminous material ahead of the truck wheels. Areas having insufficient cover shall be lightly recovered with additional aggregate by hand during the operations whenever necessary.

3.2.6 Rolling and Brooming

Begin rolling operations immediately following the application of cover aggregate. Perform rolling using pneumatic-tired rollers. Operate the rollers at a speed that will not displace the aggregate. Continue rolling until the aggregate is uniformly distributed and keyed into the bituminous material. All surplus aggregate shall be swept off the surface and removed not less than 24 hours nor more than 4 days after rolling is completed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - SEAL COAT

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests in sufficient numbers to assure that the specifications are being met. Submit copies of the test results, within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Submit certified copies of the aggregate test results, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work and certified copies of the bituminous materials test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. A copy of the calibration test results, before the bituminous distributor and aggregate spreader are used on the job. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type of operation.

3.3.1.1 Gradation

Perform gradation tests in accordance with ASTM C136. Perform a minimum of one gradation for every 10 cubic yards of aggregate to be placed, with a minimum of three gradations for each day's run. When the source of materials is changed or deficiencies are found, the gradation shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of the unacceptable material. Replace all in-place unacceptable material at no additional expense to the Government.

3.3.1.2 Abrasion Resistance

Perform abrasion resistance tests in accordance with ASTM C131. Perform one test for every 10 cubic yards of aggregate placed.

3.3.1.3 Stripping

Perform stripping test on aggregate from each source, in accordance with ASTM D 3625, prior to incorporation into the work and when the source is changed.

3.3.2 Bituminous Material Sample

Obtain a sample of the bituminous material used under the supervision of

the Contracting Officer. The sample will be retained by the Government.

3.4 TRIAL APPLICATION - SEAL COAT

Prior to applying the seal coat, place a test section at least 100 feet long by 20 feet wide using the approved job materials and roll them in accordance with the specified requirements. Perform tests to determine the application rates of the bitumen and aggregate. If the tests indicate that the seal coat test section does not conform to the specification requirements, make necessary adjustments to the application equipment and to the spreading and rolling procedures, and construct additional test sections for conformance to the specifications. Where test sections do not conform to specification requirements, remove seal coat at no expense to the Government; no separate payment will be made for seal coat materials and labor, either in placement or removal of any test section. Perform quality control sampling and testing during construction as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL above.

3.5 FOG SEAL APPLICATION

3.5.1 Sample Application

Determine the required application rate from a sample installation. Select an area of the prepared pavement at least 300 feet long and as wide as the distributor spray bar. Dilute emulsified asphalt with an equal part of water or as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the water diluted asphalt emulsion in at least three test sections; each a minimum of 100 feet long. The trial applications shall be made at the rates of 0.08, 0.14, and 0.20 gallons/square yard. The trial application rates may be modified if approved by the Contracting Officer. Additional trial applications may be made if warranted by pavement surface conditions. Use the rate which has been satisfactorily applied without leaving an excess of asphalt residue on the surface and has been approved, for the fog seal.

3.5.2 Application Inspection

Inspect application of fog seal for uniformity. During application, take 4 sample for each 500 square yards of surface area to receive emulsified asphalt. Weigh samples to determine conformance with application rate.

3.5.3 Inspection Reports

Furnish a written report citing climatic temperature during application of fog seal, emulsion temperature during application, and rate of emulsion application.

3.5.4 Application

Following preparation of the surface, apply the water diluted asphalt emulsion at the rate determined from the trial application. Maintain application temperature of emulsified asphalt between 75 and 160 degrees F. To obtain uniform application of the fog seal at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface of the applied material for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application so that flow from the spray bar may be started and stopped on the paper, and so that all sprayers will operate at full force. Immediately after application, remove and properly dispose of the building paper. Treat spots unavoidably missed with the hand spray equipment. Base bids on application of diluted emulsion at 0.14 gsy. If the actual amount

required is more or less than 0.14 gsy, an adjustment in the contract price will be made as provided by the contract.

3.6 SITE PROTECTION

During applications, protect adjacent buildings, structures, vehicles, manhole covers, inlet grates, and trees to prevent being spattered or marred.

3.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Protect freshly placed coatings from damage by traffic. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades to prevent traffic over freshly treated surfaces. Protect treated areas from traffic for at least 24 hours after final application of coatings, or for such time as necessary to prevent picking up. Immediately prior to opening to traffic, roll the entire treated area with a self-propelled pneumatic-tired roller. Provide warning signs and barricades for proper traffic control, in accordance with MUTCD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 16.17

COLD MILLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

1.2 UNIT PRICES

1.2.1 Measurement

The quantity of milled pavement shall be the number of square yards completed and accepted as determined by the Contracting Officer. The number of square yards of milled pavement shall be determined by measuring the length and width of the milled surface within the specified work area. Measurement to determine the area shall be to the closest inch for width and the closest foot for length.

1.2.2 Payment

Payment will be to the nearest square yard. No payment will be made for milling outside the specified area of work.

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

Equipment, tools, and machines used in the performance of the work shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition.

1.3.1 Cold-Milling Machine

The cold-milling machine shall be a self-propelled machine capable of milling the pavement to a specified depth and smoothness. Pavement milling machine shall be capable of establishing grade control; shall have means of controlling transverse slope; and shall have effective means of controlling dust produced during the pavement milling operation. The machine shall have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. The milling machine shall not cause damage to any part of the pavement structure that is not to be removed.

1.3.2 Cleaning Equipment

Cleaning equipment shall be suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement surface.

1.3.3 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge or other suitable device for each milling machine, for testing the finished surface. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal, and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on the pavement.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Milling shall not be performed when there is accumulation of snow or ice on the pavement surface.

1.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Grade

The finished milled surfaces shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. The finished milled-pavement surfaces shall vary not more than 1/4 inch from the established plan grade line and elevation. Finished surfaces at a juncture with other pavements shall coincide with the finished surfaces of the abutting pavements. The deviations from the plan grade line and elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of appurtenant structures involved.

1.5.2 Surface Smoothness

Finished surfaces shall not deviate from the testing edge of a straightedge more than 1/4 inch in the transverse or longitudinal direction.

1.6 TRAFFIC CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide all necessary traffic controls during milling operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

The pavement surface shall be cleaned of excessive dirt, clay, or other foreign material immediately prior to milling the pavement.

3.2 MILLING OPERATION

A minimum of seven days notice is required, prior to start work, for the Contracting Officer to coordinate the milling operation with other activities at the site. Sufficient passes shall be made so that the designated area is milled to the grades and cross sections indicated. The milling shall proceed with care and in depth increments that will not damage the pavement below the designated finished grade. Items damaged during milling, such as manholes, valve boxes, utility lines, pavement that is torn, cracked, gouged, broken, or undercut, shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The milled material shall be removed from the pavement and loaded into trucks. Removed material shall have a minimum of

100 percent by weight passing a 3/4 inches sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.3 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS TESTING

3.3.1 Grade-Conformance Tests

The finished milled surface of the pavement shall be tested for conformance with the plan-grade requirements and will be tested for acceptance by the Contracting Officer by running lines of levels at intervals of 50 feet longitudinally and 50 feet transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. The Contractor shall correct variations from the designated grade line and elevation in excess of the plan-grade requirements as directed. Skin patching for correcting low areas will not be permitted. The Contractor shall remove and replace the deficient low area. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed.

3.3.2 Surface-Smoothness Tests

After completion of the final milling, the finished milled surface will be tested by the Government with a straightedge. Other approved devices may be used, provided that when satisfactorily and properly operated, such devices reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified. Surface irregularities that depart from the testing edge by more than 1/4 inch shall be corrected. Skin patching for correcting low areas will not be permitted. The Contractor shall remove and replace the deficient low area. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed.

3.4 REMOVAL OF MILLED MATERIAL

Material that is removed shall be placed into traveling mixing plant for cold-mix recycling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 01 17.16

SEALING OF CRACKS IN BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 6690	(2007) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 789	(2007e1) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.2.1 Routing Equipment

Provide routing equipment which is a self-powered machine operating a power driven tool or bit specifically designed for routing bituminous pavements. The bit shall rotate about a vertical axis at sufficient speed to cut a smooth vertical-walled reservoir in the pavement surface and shall maintain accurate cutting without damaging the sides or top edges of the reservoir. Provide a router capable of following the trace of the crack without deviation. The use of rotary impact routing devices [will not be permitted for cleaning cracks.][may be permitted if vertical-sided carbide tipped bits are used.]

1.2.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw with small diameter (6 inches or less) water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades for cutting cracks to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler that is embedded in the cracks or adhered to the crack faces. The diameter of the saw blade shall be small enough to allow the saw to closely follow the trace of the crack.

1.2.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Include in the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening shall not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall

be portable; and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability under job conditions before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the crack about 1 inch above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.2.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The hose, wand, and nozzle shall be capable of cleaning the crack faces and the pavement surface on both sides of the crack for a width of at least 1/2 inch. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure inpsi at which the equipment is operating.

1.2.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from cracks and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.2.6 Crack Sealing Equipment

Provide unit applicators, used for heating and installing the hot-poured crack sealant materials, that are mobile and equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the crack to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. Allow the sealant to circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use, due to the applicator unit design .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation of Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Requirements

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Test the crack sealant and backup material, when required, for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Conformance with the test requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Submit reports of all tests. Perform testing of the materials in an approved, independent laboratory; submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing, should the materials appear defective during or after application. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the job site for defects; unload, and store them with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Provide storage facilities at the job site to protect materials from weather and to maintain them at the temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the crack.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealants conforming to ASTM D 6690, Type II.

2.2 BACKUP MATERIALS

Provide backup material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorptive material and nonreactive with the crack sealant. The melting point of the backing material shall be at least 5 degrees F greater than the maximum pouring temperature of the sealant being used, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent by weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C509. The backup material shall be 25 percent (plus or minus 5 percent) larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF CRACKS

Immediately before the installation of the crack sealant, thoroughly clean the cracks to remove oxidized pavement, loose aggregate and foreign debris. The preparation shall be as follows:

3.1.1 Cracks

3.1.1.1 Hairline Cracks

Cracks that are less than 1/4 inch wide do not need to be sealed.

3.1.1.2 Small Cracks

Cracks that are 1/4 to 3/4 inch wide shall be routed to a nominal width 1/8 inch greater than the existing nominal width and to a depth not less than 3/4 inch, [sandblasted] [waterblasted] [wire brushed] and cleaned using compressed air.

3.1.1.3 Medium Cracks

Cracks that are 3/4 to 2 inches wide shall be [sandblasted] [waterblasted] [wire brushed] and cleaned using compressed air.

3.1.1.4 Large Cracks

Cracks that are greater than 2 inches wide shall be repaired using pothole repair techniques instead of sealing.

3.1.2 Existing Sealant Removal

Cut loose the in-place sealant from both crack faces and to a depth shown on the drawings, using a concrete saw or hand tools as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, remove all old loose sealant remaining in the crack opening by blowing with compressed air.

3.1.3 Routing

Perform routing of the cracks using a rotary router with a bit that is at least 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the crack to remove all residual old sealant (resealing), oxidized pavement and any loose aggregate in the crack wall.

3.1.4 Sawing

Perform sawing of the cracks using a power-driving concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Stiffen the blade as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.5 Sandblasting

Sandblast clean the crack faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the crack edges. Use a multiple-pass technique until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, old sealant residue, or foreign debris that might prevent the sealant material from bonding to the asphalt pavement. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the cracks with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. Ensure that sandblasting does not damage the pavement.

3.1.6 Backup Material

Use backup material on all cracks that have a depth greater than 3/4 inch. Insert the backup material into the lower portion of the crack as shown on the drawings. Ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.7 Rate of Progress of Crack Preparation

Limit the stages of crack preparation, which include routing, sandblasting of the crack faces, air pressure cleaning and placing of the backup material, to only that linear footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

Do not heat hot-poured sealants in excess of the safe heating temperature recommended by the manufacturer, as shown on the sealant containers. Withdraw and waste sealant that has been overheated or subjected to application temperatures for over 4 hours or that has remained in the applicator at the end of the day's operation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

Submit manufacturer's instructions 30_ days prior to the use of the material on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the instructions are received.

3.3.1 Time of Application

Seal cracks immediately following final cleaning of the crack walls and following the placement of the backup material (when required). Cracks that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations, shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing the Crack

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the crack sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the cracks from the bottom up to [1/8] inch below the pavement surface. Remove excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods and discard it. Install the sealant in a manner which prevents the formation of voids and entrapped air. Several passes with the applicator wand may be necessary to obtain the specified sealant depth from the pavement surface. Do not use gravity methods or pouring pots to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. Cracks shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within 3 hours.

3.4 CRACK SEALANT INSTALLATION TEST SECTION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the cracks for the entire project, construct a test section at least 200 feet long using the specified materials and approved equipment, to demonstrate the proposed sealing of all cracks of the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other crack is sealed, inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, remove the materials and reclean and reseal the cracks at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Seal all other cracks in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

3.6 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.6.1 Crack Cleaning

Provide quality control provisions during the crack cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the bituminous pavement in any manner. Cleaned cracks shall be approved prior to installation of the crack sealant.

3.6.2 Crack Seal Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installing, and failing to cure or set will cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.3 Crack Sealant

Inspect the crack sealant for proper cure and set rating, bonding to the bituminous pavement, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, and entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies, at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the crack, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 10

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The bituminous material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10 percent over the specified application rate. Any amount of bituminous material more than 10 percent over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the bituminous material is necessary. Express measured quantities in gallons at 60 degrees F. Volumes measured at temperatures other than 60 degrees F shall be corrected using a coefficient of expansion of 0.00025 per degree F for asphalt emulsion.

1.1.2 Payment

The quantities of bituminous material, determined as specified above, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices. Payment shall constitute full compensation for all operations necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. These submittals are required for Unit Pricing bid only. Do not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 82	(1975; R 2008) Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
AASHTO T 102	(2009) Standard Method of Test for Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials
AASHTO T 40	(2002; R 2006) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 140/D 140M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 2027	(2010) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2028	(2010) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2397	(2005) Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D 977	(2005) Emulsified Asphalt

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work are subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrated equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, should have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory within 12 months prior to commencing work.

1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 psi of tire width to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. Equip the distributor to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.3.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment for heating the bituminous material shall be steam, electric, or hot oil heaters. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot get into the material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.3.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to

which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Local/Regional Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Use Local/Regional Materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. Tack and prime coat materials may be locally available.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIME COAT

Provide asphalt conforming to AASHTO M 82, Grade MC-30 and specified in the following two subparagraphs.

2.1.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-30.

2.1.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D 977, Type SS-1 or ASTM D 2397, Type CSS-1.

2.2 TACK COAT

2.2.1 Cutback Asphalt

Provide cutback asphalt conforming to ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-30 or ASTM D 2028, Grade RC-70.

2.2.2 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D 977, Type SS-1 or ASTM D 2397, Type CSS-1. Dilute the emulsified asphalt with equal parts of water. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion shall show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than 0.18 gallon nor more than 0.35 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts	
MC-30	85-190 degrees F
MC-70	120-225 degrees F
RC-70	120-200 degrees F*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

200-300	plus 265 degrees F

Viscosity Grades

AC 2.5	plus 270 degrees F
AC 5	plus 280 degrees F
AR 1000	plus 275 degrees F
AR 2000	plus 285 degrees F

Emulsions

RS-1	70-140 degrees F
MS-1	70-160 degrees F
SS-1	70-160 degrees F
CRS-1	125-185 degrees F
CSS-1	70-160 degrees F

These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the Bituminous Distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots missed by the distributor with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

Apply a prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings. The prime coat is required if it will be at least 7 days before the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete) layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc.) compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. Protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Repair (recompact or

replace) damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor opts to use the prime coat, apply as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi; the rate shall be as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor with the bituminous material. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, allow the bituminous coat to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Maintain the coated surface until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Allow the prime coat to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up and cure excess bituminous material.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material used shall be obtained by the Contractor as directed, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Submit copies of all test results for emulsified asphalt, and bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. Perform sampling and testing by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and

approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140/D 140M or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, apply three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 17

HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 320	(2010) Standard Specification for Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO MP 1a	(2004) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02	(1997 6th Ed) Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2007) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2007a) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131	(2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C188	(2009) Standard Test Method for Density of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C29/C29M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2005) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM D 1073	(2007) Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1188	(2007e1) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
ASTM D 140/D 140M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 242/D 242M	(2009) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(2010) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(2009) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 546	(2010) Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 692/D 692M	(2009) Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 70	(2009e1) Specific Gravity and Density of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials (Pycnometer Method)
ASTM D 75/D 75M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 854	(2010) Specific Gravity of Soil Solids by Water Pycnometer
ASTM D 995	(1995b; R 2002) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2011) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2011) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Bituminous pavement

SD-05 Design Data

Job-mix formula

Submit a job-mix formula, prepared specifically for this project , for approval prior to preparing and placing the bituminous mixture. Design mix using procedures contained in Chapter V, Marshall Method of Mix Design, of AI MS-02. Formulas shall indicate physical properties of the mixes as shown by tests made by a commercial laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer, using materials identical to those to be provided on this project. Submit formulas with material samples. Job-mix formula for each mixture shall be in effect until modified in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide a new job-mix formula for each source change. Submittal shall include all tests indicated in MIX DESIGN section of this specification.

ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

MIX DESIGN

SD-06 Test Reports

Specific gravity test of asphalt

Coarse aggregate tests

Weight of slag test

Percent of crushed pieces in gravel

Fine aggregate tests

Specific gravity of mineral filler

Bituminous mixture tests

Aggregates tests

Bituminous mix tests

Pavement courses

Submit in accordance with paragraph entitled "Mock-Up Test Section."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Safety Requirements

Provide adequate and safe stairways with handrails to the mixer platform, and safe and protected ladders or other means for accessibility to plant operations. Guard equipment and exposed steam or other high temperature

lines or cover with a suitable type of insulation.

1.3.2 Required Data

Job-mix formula shall show the following:

a. Source and proportions, percent by weight, of each ingredient of the mixture;

b. Correct gradation, the percentages passing each size sieve listed in the specifications for the mixture to be used, for the aggregate and mineral filler from each separate source and from each different size to be used in the mixture and for the composite mixture;

c. Amount of material passing the No. 200 sieve determined by dry sieving;

d. Number of blows of hammer compaction per side of molded specimen;

e. Temperature viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement;

f. Stability, flow, percent voids in mineral aggregate, percent air voids, unit weight;

g. Asphalt absorption by the aggregate;

h. Effective asphalt content as percent by weight of total mix;

i. Temperature of the mixture immediately upon completion of mixing;

j. Asphalt performance grade viscosity grade]; and

k. Curves for the binder and wearing courses.

1.3.3 Charts

Plot and submit, on a grain size chart, the specified aggregate gradation band, the job-mix gradation and the job-mix tolerance band.

1.3.4 Selection of Optimum Asphalt Content

Base selection on percent of total mix and the average of values at the following points on the curves for each mix:

a. Stability: Peak

b. Unit Weight: Peak

c. Percent Air Voids: Median

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store with a minimum of handling. Store aggregates in such a manner as to prevent segregation, contamination, or intermixing of the different aggregate sizes.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Place bituminous mixture only during dry weather and on dry surfaces. Place courses only when the surface temperature of the underlying course is

greater than 45 degrees F for course thicknesses greater than one inch and 55 degrees F for course thicknesses one inch or less.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Calibrated equipment, such as scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer within 12 months of commencing work.

1.6.1 Mixing Plant

Design, coordinate, and operate the mixing plant to produce a mixture within the job-mix formula tolerances and to meet the requirements of ASTM D 995, including additional plant requirements specified herein. The plant shall be a batch type, continuous mix type or drum-dryer mixer type, and shall have sufficient capacity to handle the new bituminous construction. Minimum plant capacity shall be 100 tons per hour. The mixing plant and equipment shall remain accessible at all times for inspecting operation, verifying weights, proportions and character of materials, and checking mixture temperatures. The plant and plant site shall meet the requirements of Section 01 57 19.00 20 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.6.1.1 Cold Aggregate Feeder

Provide plant with a feeder or feeders capable of delivering the maximum number of aggregate sizes required in their proper proportion. Provide adjustment for total and proportional feed and feeders capable of being locked in any position. When more than one cold elevator is used, feed each elevator as a separate unit and install individual controls integrated with a master control.

1.6.1.2 Dryer

Provide rotary drum-dryer which continuously agitates the mineral aggregate during the heating and drying process. When one dryer does not dry the aggregate to specified moisture requirements, provide additional dryers.

1.6.1.3 Plant Screens and Bins for Batch and Continuous Mix Plants

Use screen to obtain accurate gradation and allow no bin to contain more than 10 percent oversize or undersize. Inspect screens each day prior to commencing work for plugged, worn, or broken screens. Clean plugged screens and replace worn or broken screens with new screens prior to beginning operations. Divide hot aggregate bins into at least three compartments arranged to ensure separate and adequate storage of appropriate fractions of the aggregate.

1.6.1.4 Testing Laboratory

Provide a testing laboratory for control and acceptance testing functions during periods of mix production, sampling and testing, and whenever materials subject to the provisions of these specifications are being supplied or tested. The laboratory shall provide adequate equipment, space, and utilities as required for the performance of the specified tests.

1.6.1.5 Surge and Storage Bins

Use for temporary storage of hot bituminous mixtures will be permitted

under the following conditions:

a. When stored in surge bins for a period of time not to exceed 3 hours.

b. When stored in insulated and heated storage bins for a period of time not to exceed 12 hours. If it is determined by the Contracting Officer that there is an excessive amount of heat loss, segregation and oxidation of the mixture due to temporary storage, discontinue use of surge bins or storage bins.

1.6.1.6 Drum-Dryer Mixer

Do not use drum-dryer mixer if specified requirements of the bituminous mixture or of the completed bituminous pavement course cannot be met. If drum-dryer mixer is prohibited, use either batch or continuous mix plants meeting the specifications and producing a satisfactory mix.

1.6.2 Paving Equipment

1.6.2.1 Spreading Equipment

Self-propelled electronically controlled type, unless other equipment is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Equip spreading equipment of the self-propelled electronically controlled type with hoppers, tamping or vibrating devices, distributing screws, electronically adjustable screeds, and equalizing devices. Capable of spreading hot bituminous mixtures without tearing, shoving, or gouging and to produce a finished surface of specified grade and smoothness. Operate spreaders, when laying mixture, at variable speeds between 5 and 45 feet per minute. Design spreader with a quick and efficient steering device; a forward and reverse traveling speed; and automatic devices to adjust to grade and confine the edges of the mixture to true lines. The use of a spreader that leaves indented areas or other objectionable irregularities in the fresh laid mix during operations is prohibited.

1.6.2.2 Rolling Equipment

Self-propelled pneumatic-tired rollers supplemented by three-wheel and tandem type steel wheel rollers. The number, type and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density without detrimentally affecting the compacted material. Rollers shall be suitable for rolling hot-mix bituminous pavements and capable of reversing without backlash. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be capable of being operated both forward and backward without turning on the mat, and without loosening the surface being rolled. Equip rollers with suitable devices and apparatus to keep the rolling surfaces wet and prevent adherence of bituminous mixture. Vibratory rollers especially designed for bituminous concrete compaction may be used provided rollers do not impair stability of pavement structure and underlying layers. Repair depressions in pavement surfaces resulting from use of vibratory rollers. Rollers shall be self-propelled, single or dual vibrating drums, and steel drive wheels, as applicable; equipped with variable amplitude and separate controls for energy and propulsion.

1.6.2.3 Hand Tampers

Minimum weight of 25 pounds with a tamping face of not more than 50 square inches.

1.6.2.4 Mechanical Hand Tampers

Commercial type, operated by pneumatic pressure or by internal combustion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Grade and proportion aggregates and filler so that combined mineral aggregate conforms to specified grading.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D 692/D 692M, except as modified herein. At least 75 percent by weight of aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have two or more fractured faces. Percentage of wear, Los Angeles test, except for slag, shall not exceed 40 in accordance with ASTM C131. Weight of slag shall not be less than 70 pounds per cubic foot. Soundness test is required in accordance with ASTM C88; after 5 cycles, loss shall not be more than 12 percent when tested with sodium sulfate or 18 percent when tested with magnesium sulfate.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

ASTM D 1073, except as modified herein. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, slag or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Where necessary to obtain the gradation of aggregate blend or workability, natural sand may be used. Quantity of natural sand to be added shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and shall not exceed 15 percent of weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the No. 200sieve.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242/D 242M.

2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table I, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table I. Aggregate Gradations

	Gradation 1	Gradation 2
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---
3/4	76-96	100
1/2	68-88	76-96
3/8	60-82	69-89
No. 4	45-67	53-73
No. 8	32-54	38-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27

No. 100	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to AASHTO MP 1a, AASHTO M 320 Performance Grade (PG) 70-22 M. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140/D 140M and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and the criteria shown in Table II. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Lab compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart,

stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

p. Tensile Strength Ratio.

q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

r. List of all modifiers and amount.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table II. Marshall Design Criteria

Test Property	50 Blow Mix
Stability, pounds minimum	*1350
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (minimum)	See Table III
TSR, minimum percent	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

Table III. Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)**

Aggregate (See Table 1)	Minimum VMA, percent
Gradation 1	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-02, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.3.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new mix design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the JMF shall be limited to plus or minus 3 percent on the 1/2 inch, No. 4, and No. 8 sieves; plus or minus 1.0 percent on the No. 200 sieve; and plus or minus 0.40 percent binder content. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table I; this is acceptable.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Employ a commercial laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer to perform testing. The laboratory used to develop the JMF and the laboratory used to perform all sampling and testing shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

2.4.1 Tests

Perform testing in accordance with the following:

a. Specific Gravity Test of Asphalt: ASTM D 70

b. Coarse Aggregate Tests:

(1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C127

(2) Abrasion Loss: ASTM C131

(3) Soundness Loss: ASTM C88

c. Weight of Slag Test: ASTM C29/C29M

d. Percent of Crushed Pieces in Gravel: Count by observation and weight

e. Fine Aggregate Tests:

(1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM C128

(2) Soundness Loss: ASTM C88

f. Specific Gravity of Mineral Filler: ASTM C188 or ASTM D 854

g. Bituminous Mixture Tests:

(1) Bulk Specific Gravity: ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726

(2) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D2041/D2041M

(3) Tensile Strength Ratio: ASTM D 4867/D 4867M

2.4.2 Specimens

ASTM D 1559 for the making and testing of bituminous specimens with the following exceptions:

a. Compaction: Apply 50 blows for mix numbers 1 and 2.

b. Curves: Plot curves for the binder, and wearing courses to show the effect on the test properties of at least four different percentages of asphalt on the unit weight, stability, flow, air voids, and voids in mineral aggregate; each point on the curves shall represent the average of at least four specimens.

c. Cooling of Specimen: After compaction is completed, allow the specimen to cool in air to the same temperature approximately as that of the water, 77 degrees F, to be used in the specific gravity determination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Preparation of Asphalt Binder Material

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.1.2 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Store different size aggregate in separate stockpiles so that different sizes will not mix. Stockpile different-sized aggregates in uniform layers by use of a clam shell or other approved method so as to prevent segregation. The use of bulldozers in stockpiling of aggregate or in feeding aggregate to the dryer is prohibited. Feed aggregates into the cold elevator by means of separate mechanical feeders so that aggregates are graded within requirements of the job-mix formulas and tolerances specified. Regulate rates of feed of the aggregates so that moisture content and temperature of aggregates are within tolerances specified herein. Dry and heat aggregates to the temperature necessary to achieve the mixture determined by the job mix formula within the job tolerance specified. Provide adequate dry storage for mineral filler.

3.1.3 Preparation of Bituminous Mixture

Accurately weigh aggregates and dry mineral filler and convey into the mixer in the proportionate amounts of each aggregate size required to meet the job-mix formula. In batch mixing, after aggregates and mineral filler

have been introduced into the mixer and mixed for not less than 15 seconds, add asphalt by spraying or other approved methods and continue mixing for a period of not less than 20 seconds, or as long as required to obtain a homogeneous mixture. The time required to add or spray asphalt into the mixer will not be added to the total wet-mixing time provided the operation does not exceed 10 seconds and a homogeneous mixture is obtained. When a continuous mixer is employed, mixing time shall be more than 35 seconds to obtain a homogeneous mixture. Additional mixing time, when required, will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. When mixture is prepared in a twin-pugmill mixer, volume of the aggregates, mineral filler, and asphalt shall not extend above tips of mixer blades when blades are in a vertical position. Overheated and carbonized mixtures, or mixtures that foam or show indication of free moisture, will be rejected. When free moisture is detected in batch or continuous mix plant produced mixtures, waste the mix and withdraw the aggregates in the hot bins immediately and return to the respective stockpiles; for drum-dryer mixer plants, waste the mix, including that in surge or storage bins that is affected by free moisture.

3.1.4 Transportation of Bituminous Mixtures

Transport bituminous material from the mixing plant to the paving site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds that have been coated with a minimum amount of concentrated solution of hydrated lime and water or other approved coating to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck. Petroleum products will not be permitted for coating truck. If air temperature is less than 60 degrees F or if haul time is greater than 30 minutes, cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the mixture from the loss of heat. Make deliveries so that the spreading and rolling of all the mixture prepared for one day's run can be completed during daylight, unless adequate approved artificial lighting is provided. Deliver mixture to area to be paved so that the temperature at the time of dumping into the spreader is within the range specified herein. Reject loads that are below minimum temperature, that have crusts of cold unworkable material, or that have been wet excessively by rain. Hauling over freshly laid material is prohibited.

3.1.5 Surface Preparation of Underlying Course

Prior to the laying of the asphalt concrete, clean underlying course of foreign or objectionable matter with power blowers or power brooms, supplemented by hand brooms and other cleaning methods where necessary. During the placement of multiple lifts of bituminous concrete, each succeeding lift of bituminous concrete shall have its underlying lift cleaned and provided with a bituminous tack coat if the time period between the placement of each lift of bituminous concrete exceeds 14 days, or the underlying bituminous concrete has become dirty. Remove grass and other vegetative growth from existing cracks and surfaces.

3.1.6 Spraying of Contact Surfaces

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement with a thin coat of bituminous materials to act as an anti-stripping agent, conforming to Section 32 12 21 BITUMINOUS ROAD-MIX SURFACE COURSE. Paint contact surfaces of structures with a thin coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material prior to placing the bituminous mixture. Tack coat the previously placed primed coats on base courses when surface has become excessively dirty and cannot be cleaned or when primed surface has cured to the extent that it has lost all bonding effect.

3.2 PLACEMENT

3.2.1 Machine Spreading

The range of temperatures of the mixtures at the time of spreading shall be between 250 degrees F and 300 degrees F. Bituminous concrete having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped into the spreader will be rejected. Adjust spreader and regulate speed so that the surface of the course is smooth and continuous without tears and pulling, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface conforms with the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Unless otherwise directed, begin the placing along the centerline of areas to be paved on a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet, except where the edge lanes require strips less than 10 feet to complete the area. Construct longitudinal joints and edges to true line markings. Establish lines parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved, and place string lines coinciding with the established lines for the spreading machine to follow. Provide the number and location of the lines needed to accomplish proper grade control. When specified grade and smoothness requirements can be met for initial lane construction by use of an approved long ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length and for subsequent lane construction by use of a short ski or shoe, in-place string lines for grade control may be omitted. Place mixture as nearly continuous as possible and adjust the speed of placing as needed to permit proper rolling.

3.2.2 Shoveling, Raking, and Tamping After Machine-Spreading

Shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine. Add or remove hot mixture and rake the mixture as required to obtain a course that when completed will conform to requirements specified herein. Broadcasting or fanning of mixture over areas being compacted is prohibited. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend spreading operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment left by the spreader by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, compact edges of the course by tamping laterally with a metal lute or by other approved methods. Distortion of the course during tamping is prohibited.

3.2.3 Hand-Spreading in Lieu of Machine-Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread mixture by hand. The range of temperatures of the mixtures when dumped onto the area to be paved shall be between 250 and 300 degrees F. Mixtures having temperatures less than minimum spreading temperature when dumped onto the area to be paved will be rejected. Spread hot mixture with rakes in a uniformly loose layer of a thickness that, when compacted, will conform to the required grade, thickness, and smoothness. During hand spreading, place each shovelful of mixture by turning the shovel over in a manner that will prevent segregation. Do not place mixture by throwing or broadcasting from a shovel. Do not dump loads any faster than can be properly handled by the shovelers and rakers.

3.3 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Compact mixture by rolling. Begin rolling as soon as placement of mixture will bear rollers. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture shall not be permitted. Start rolling longitudinally at the extreme sides of the lanes and proceed toward center of pavement, or toward high side of pavement with

a one-way slope. Operate rollers so that each trip overlaps the previous adjacent strip by at least one foot. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths. Conduct tests for conformity with the specified crown, grade and smoothness immediately after initial rolling. Before continuing rolling, correct variations by removing or adding materials as necessary. If required, subject course to diagonal rolling with the steel wheeled roller crossing the lines of the previous rolling while mixture is hot and in a compactible condition. Speed of the rollers shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of hot mixture. Correct displacement of mixture immediately by use of rakes and fresh mixture, or remove and replace mixture as directed. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has a density of at least 98 percent but not more than 100 percent of that attained in a laboratory specimen of the same mixture prepared in accordance with ASTM D 1559. During rolling, moisten wheels of the rollers enough to prevent adhesion of mixture to wheels, but excessive water is prohibited. Operation of rollers shall be by competent and experienced operators. Provide sufficient rollers for each spreading machine in operation on the job and to handle plant output. In places not accessible to the rollers, compact mixture thoroughly with hot hand tampers. Skin patching of an area after compaction is prohibited. Remove mixture that becomes mixed with foreign materials or is defective and replace with fresh mixture compacted to the density specified herein. Roller shall pass over unprotected edge of the course only when laying of course is to be discontinued for such length of time as to permit mixture to become cold.

3.4 JOINTS

Joints shall present the same texture and smoothness as other portions of the course, except permissible density at the joint may be up to 2 percent less than the specified course density. Carefully make joints between old and new pavement or within new pavements in a manner to ensure a thorough and continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Vertical contact surfaces of previously constructed sections that are coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be painted with a thin uniform coat of emulsion or other approved bituminous material just before placing fresh mixture.

3.4.1 Transverse

Roller shall pass over unprotected end of freshly laid mixture only when laying of course is to be discontinued. Except when an approved bulkhead is used, cut back the edge of previously laid course to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture against joints, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 2 feet.

3.4.2 Longitudinal Joints

Space 6 inches apart. Do not allow joints to coincide with joints of existing pavement or previously placed courses. Spreader screed shall overlap previously placed lanes 2 to 3 inches and be of such height to permit compaction to produce a smooth dense joint. With a lute, push back mixture placed on the surface of previous lanes to the joint edge. Do not scatter mix. Remove and waste excess material. When edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or poorly compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections of joint and expose an even vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. When required, rake fresh mixture

against joint, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, smooth with hot smoothers, and roll while hot.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Sampling

3.5.1.1 Aggregates At Source

Prior to production and delivery of aggregates, take at least one initial sample in accordance with ASTM D 75/D 75M at the source. Collect each sample by taking three incremental samples at random from the source material to make a composite sample of not less than 50 pounds. Repeat the sampling when the material source changes or when testing reveals unacceptable deficiencies or variations from the specified grading of materials.

3.5.1.2 Cold Feed Aggregate Sampling

Take two samples daily from the belt conveying materials from the cold feed. Collect materials in three increments at random to make a representative composite sample of not less than 50 pounds. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D 75/D 75M.

3.5.1.3 Coarse and Fine Aggregates

Take a 50 pound sample from the cold feed at least once daily for sieve analyses and specific gravity tests. Additional samples may be required to perform more frequent tests when analyses show deficiencies, or unacceptable variances or deviations. The method of sampling is as specified herein for aggregates.

3.5.1.4 Mineral Filler

ASTM D 546. Take samples large enough to provide ample material for testing.

3.5.1.5 Pavement and Mixture

Take plant samples for the determination of mix properties and field samples for thickness and density of the completed pavements. Furnish tools, labor and material for samples, and satisfactory replacement of pavement. Take samples and tests at not less than frequency specified hereinafter and at the beginning of plant operations; for each day's work as a minimum; each change in the mix or equipment; and as often as directed. Accomplish sampling in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M.

3.5.2 Testing

3.5.2.1 Aggregates Tests

a. Gradation: ASTM C136.

b. Mineral Filler Content: ASTM D 546.

c. Abrasion: ASTM C131 for wear (Los Angeles test). Perform one test initially prior to incorporation into the work and each time the source is changed.

3.5.2.2 Bituminous Mix Tests

Test one sample for each 500 tons, or fraction thereof, of the uncompacted mix for extraction in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M; perform a sieve analysis on each extraction sample in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117. Test one sample for each 500 tons or fraction thereof for stability and flow in accordance with ASTM D 1559. Test one sample for each material blend for Tensile Strength Ratio in accordance with ASTM D 4867/D 4867M.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Courses

Perform the following tests:

a. Density: For each 500 tons of bituminous mixture placed, determine the representative laboratory density by averaging the density of four laboratory specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D 1559. Samples for laboratory specimens shall be taken from trucks delivering mixture to the site; record in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer the project areas represented by the laboratory densities. From each representative area recorded, determine field density of pavement by averaging densities of 4 inch diameter cores obtained from binder, and wearing courses; take one core for each 2000 square yards or fraction thereof of course placed. Determine density of laboratory prepared specimens and cored samples in accordance with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726, as applicable. Separate pavement layers by sawing or other approved means. Maximum allowable deficiency at any point, excluding joints, shall not be more than 2 percent less than the specified density for any course. The average density of each course, excluding joints, shall be not less than the specified density. Joint densities shall not be more than 2 percent less than specified course densities and are not included when calculating average course densities. When the deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.

b. Thickness: Determine thickness of binder and wearing courses from samples taken for the field density test. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point shall not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness for the indicated course. Average thickness of course or of combined courses shall be not less than the indicated thickness. Where a deficiency exceeds the specified tolerances, correct each such representative area or areas by removing the deficient pavement and replacing with new pavement.

c. Smoothness: Straightedge test the compacted surface of binder, and wearing courses as work progresses. Apply straightedge parallel with and at right angles to the centerline after final rolling. Unevenness of binder course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet; variations in the wearing course shall not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Correct each portion of the pavement showing irregularities greater than that specified.

d. Finished Grades: Finish grades of each course placed shall not vary from the finish elevations, profiles, and cross sections indicated by more than 1/2 inch. Finished surface of the final wearing course will be tested by the Contracting Officer by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet longitudinally and transversely to determine elevations of completed pavement. Within 45 days after completion of

final placement, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing of paved areas that fail to meet the final grades indicated within the specified tolerances. Correct deficient paved areas by removing existing work and replacing with new materials that meet the specifications. Skin patching for correcting low areas is prohibited.

e. Finish Surface Texture of Wearing Course: Visually check final surface texture for uniformity and reasonable compactness and tightness. Final wearing course with a surface texture having undesirable irregularities such as segregation, cavities, pulls or tears, checking, excessive exposure of coarse aggregates, sand streaks, indentations, ripples, or lack of uniformity shall be removed and replaced with new materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

Do not permit vehicular traffic, including heavy equipment, on pavement until surface temperature has cooled to at least 120 degrees F. Measure surface temperature by approved surface thermometers or other satisfactory methods.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 19

BITUMINOUS BINDER AND WEARING COURSES (CENTRAL-PLANT COLD-MIX)
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The amount paid for will be the number of 2,000 pound tons of bituminous mixture called for in the bid schedule and used in the accepted work. Weigh bituminous-treated material after mixing; no deduction will be made for the weight of bituminous material in the mixture.

1.1.1.1 Correctional Factor for Aggregates Used

The quantities of bituminous mixtures called for in the bid schedule are based on aggregates having an apparent specific gravity of 2.65 as determined in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128. A correction in the tonnage of bituminous mixtures shall be made to compensate for the difference in square yards of completed pavement obtained from the tonnage of mixtures used in the project, when the specific gravities of aggregates used are more than 2.70 or less than 2.60. The tonnage paid for will be the number of tons used, proportionately corrected for specific gravities using 2.65 as base correctional factor.

1.1.1.2 Bituminous Material Unit

The bituminous material to be paid for will be measured in the number of gallons of the material used in the accepted work, corrected to gallons at 60 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 1250. Use a coefficient of 0.00025/degree F for asphalt emulsion.

1.1.2 Payment

Bituminous binder and wearing course constructed and accepted will be paid for at the applicable contract unit prices in the unit schedule. No payment will be made for any material wasted, used for the convenience of the Contractor, unused, or rejected.

1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit copies of waybills or delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, furnish waybills or certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials and paving mixtures used in the construction. Do not remove bituminous material from the tank car or storage tank until the initial outage has been taken; nor release the car or tank until final outage has been taken.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 226	(1980; R 2008) Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(2002; R 2006) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2004) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2007) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2007a) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131	(2006) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C183	(2008) Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C206	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C29/C29M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2005) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D 1250	(2008) Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D 140/D 140M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242/D 242M	(2009) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 4791	(2010) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 75/D 75M	(2009) Standard Practice for Sampling

	Aggregates
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2011) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381/D3381M	(2009a) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D946/D946M	(2009a) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

All plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide equipment that is adequate for placing the bituminous mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output and that is capable of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.3.2 Mixing Plant

The mixing plant shall be an automatic or semi-automatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit designed and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF).

1.3.3 Rollers

Provide rollers which are self-propelled, weigh not less than 10 tons and have a maximum contact pressure of 90 psi. Wheels on the roller shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers and water sprinkling apparatus to keep the wheels and prevent the adherence of bituminous material. Use a sufficient number of rollers on the work so that one roller will be in continuous operation for 1 hour on each 100 square yards of completed pavement, operating at a speed of not more than 3 mph.

1.3.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Provide brooms and blowers suitable for cleaning surfaces of the bases and the bituminous course.

1.3.5 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Construct the straightedges of aluminum or other approved lightweight metal with blades of box girder cross section and with flat bottom, reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall be equipped with handles for operation on pavement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Job Mix Formula (JMF).
Aggregates.
Bituminous Materials.
Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Bituminous Material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

No smoking or open flames will be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing or transferring operations of bituminous materials other than bituminous emulsions. When tar is used, a full-face, organic, vapor-type respirator and protective creams shall be used by personnel exposed to fumes. Protective creams shall not substitute for cover clothing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Mineral Aggregates

Deliver mineral aggregates to the site and stockpile them in such a manner to preclude fracturing of aggregate particles, segregation, contamination or intermingling of different materials in the stockpiles or cold feed hoppers. Before stockpiling material, the storage areas should be cleared, drained and leveled. Deliver and store mineral filler in a manner to preclude exposure to moisture or other detrimental conditions.

1.6.2 Bituminous Materials

Submit certified copies of the bituminous material manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work. Maintain bituminous materials at appropriate temperature during storage but do not heat them by application of direct flame to walls of storage tanks or transfer lines. Thoroughly clean storage tanks, transfer lines, and weigh bucket before a different type or grade of bitumen is introduced into the system. The asphalt cement shall be heated sufficiently to allow satisfactory pumping of the material; however, the storage temperature shall be maintained below 300 degrees F.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Construct bituminous courses only when the base course or existing pavement is dry and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. Unless otherwise directed, such courses shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is below 60 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Bituminous Material

Provide bituminous material conforming to AASHTO M 226 or ASTM D946/D946M or ASTM D946 AnolASTM D3381/D3381M, Grade MS-2.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, screenings, sand, and mineral filler. The portion of these materials retained on the No. 8 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; the portion passing the No. 8 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve, is fine aggregate; and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve, is mineral filler. The aggregate, when blended, shall conform to the gradation shown in TABLE I at the end of this section, when tested in accordance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136.

2.1.2.1 Coarse Aggregates

Provide coarse aggregates consisting of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements:

a. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions as determined in accordance with ASTM C131.

b. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 18 after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C88 using magnesium sulfate.

c. The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

d. Crushed aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve and each coarser sieve shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of crushed pieces having one or more fractured faces with an area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes or fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

e. Particle shape of crushed aggregates shall be essentially cubical. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any sieve size shall not exceed 20 percent by weight when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

2.1.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of natural sand, crushed stone, slag or gravel that meets the requirements for abrasion resistance and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate produced by crushing gravel shall have at least 90 percent by weight of crushed particles having two or more fractured faces in the portion retained on the No. 30 sieve.

2.1.2.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall conform to ASTM D 242/D 242M.

2.1.3 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C206.

2.1.4 Liquefiers

The use of liquefiers as anti-stripping agent is subject to prior approval by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 JOB MIX FORMULA (JMF)

Do not produce bituminous mixtures until a JMF has been determined by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit the job mix formula, at least 30 days before it is to be used, notification on the selection of aggregate source, and notification on the selection of bituminous materials source. The formula will indicate the definite percentage of each sieve fraction of aggregate, the percentage of bituminous material and the temperature of the completed mixture as discharged from the mixer. The JMF will be allowed the tolerances given in TABLE II at the end of this section. Aggregate gradation and bitumen content may be adjusted, as directed, within the limits specified to improve paving mixtures.

2.3 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Submit certified copies of aggregate test results, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

2.3.1 General Requirements

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing shall be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Perform tests in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials and compaction meet specified requirements. Furnish copies of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the completion of the tests.

2.3.2 Samples

Perform sampling in accordance with ASTM D 75/D 75M for aggregates, ASTM C183 for mineral filler, and AASHTO T 40 or ASTM D 140/D 140M for bituminous material.

2.3.3 Initial Sampling and Testing

2.3.3.1 Source of Aggregates

Sources from which aggregates are to be obtained shall be selected and notification thereof furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days of the award of the contract. Tests for the evaluation of aggregates shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory at no expense to the Government. Tests for determining the suitability of aggregate shall include, but not limited to: gradation in accordance with ASTM C136, abrasion resistance in accordance with ASTM C131, and soundness in accordance with ASTM C88.

2.3.3.2 Source of Bituminous Materials

Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification thereof furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.1.1 Base Course

Clean the surface of the base course of loose and foreign material. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of surface from requirements specified for the base course by loosening affected areas, removing unsatisfactory material, adding approved material where required, reshaping, and recompacting to line and grade to specified density requirements. Spray the surface with bituminous material conforming to Section 32 12 10 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.1.2 Existing Pavement

Clean the existing pavement of loose and foreign matter. Cracks 1/4 inch in width and larger shall be cleaned and filled with crack filler material. Repair deteriorated areas of the pavement as directed. Spray the surface with a thin coat of bituminous material conforming to Section 32 12 10 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.2 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed surface course shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections, and dimensions as indicated. Place line and grade stakes at the site of the work, in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, to maintain indicated lines and grades.

3.3 MIXING

3.3.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Place each component of various sizes of aggregates blended in preparing bituminous mixtures in separate stockpiles in such manner that separate sizes will not be intermixed. Feed aggregate into the cold elevator by means of separate mechanical feeders to produce a total aggregate graded within requirements specified.

3.3.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures

Aggregates shall be measured and conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities of each aggregate size required to meet the JMF. Introduce materials into the mixer in the following order: aggregate, lime, flux oil, liquefier] and bituminous material, unless otherwise directed. The temperature of the bituminous material shall be 160 degrees F at the time of mixing. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 100 degree F when the bituminous material is added. If slag aggregate is used, the liquefier shall be sprayed over slag after coating with asphalt cement. Aggregates and other ingredients shall be mixed for 35 seconds or longer, as necessary, to coat thoroughly all particles with bituminous material. The finished mixture shall not vary from the approved JMF without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

Transport mixtures to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth bodies. Schedule deliveries so that the spreading and rolling of all mixtures delivered to the site can be completed during daylight unless approved artificial light is provided.

3.5 PLACEMENT

3.5.1 Thickness of Layer

Spread the mixture in a layer not greater than 2 inches in thickness. Allow each layer to cure at least 12 hours or longer, if required to achieve proper curing before placing a succeeding layer.

3.5.2 General Requirements for Use of Motor Grader

When approved motor graders are used for spreading the mixture, place the material on the roadbed in a windrow so that the proper amount of material is available to cover a predetermined width to the indicated compacted thickness. The motor grader may be used to aerate the mixture by working it back and forth across the roadbed in order to get the mixture to the proper condition for compaction.

3.5.3 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

When mechanical spreaders are used, the bituminous mixture shall be dumped into an approved mechanical spreader and placed as nearly continuous as possible. Adjust the speed of placing to permit proper rolling.

3.5.4 Offsetting Joints Between Succeeding Courses

Perform placing of a succeeding course in such a manner that the longitudinal joints of the succeeding course will not coincide with joints of the previous course and will be offset from joints in the previous course by at least 1 foot. Transverse joints in the succeeding course shall be offset by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the previous course.

3.5.5 Special Requirements for Laying Strips Succeeding Initial Strip

In laying each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified, the blade of the motor grader or the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap previously placed strip 3 to 4 inches at a height required for compaction to produce a smooth, dense joint.

3.5.6 Shoveling, Raking, and Tamping After Machine Spreading

Shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine, raking, removing, and adding mixture as required to obtain a course that, when completed, will conform to all specified requirements. Excessive handwork and broadcasting or fanning of mixture will not be permitted.

3.5.7 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread the mixture by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. Spread mixture uniformly in a loose layer of thickness that, when rolled,

will conform to required thickness.

3.6 COMPACTION

Begin compaction immediately after placement. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly of different lengths. The speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the material does not occur. The density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 96 percent of that of laboratory specimens of the same mixture subjected to 50 blows of the standard Marshall hammer according to the test procedure.

3.7 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

The edges of the pavement shall be compacted to the required density and shall be straight and true to required lines. Place approved material along the edges of the pavement in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple-layer course, allowing at least a 1 foot width of the shoulder to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the pavement as directed.

3.8 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer to grade and cross section shown. Finished surface shall be uniform texture. Light blading during rolling may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic-marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, relaid, or replaced as directed. Should any portion of the course, when laid, become watersoaked for any reason, that portion shall be removed immediately, and the mix placed in a windrow, aerated, and then spread, shaped, and rolled as specified.

3.9 THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS

The compacted thickness of the pavement shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where measured thickness of the pavement is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness of the pavement is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the pavement shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements.

3.10 SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

3.10.1 Finished Surfaces

3.10.1.1 Roads and Streets

The surface of the finished pavement shall be checked longitudinally with a 12 foot straightedge and transversely with a template cut to the specified cross section. The finished surface of the surface course shall not deviate more than 1/8 inch from the 12 foot straightedge or from the template. Correct surface irregularities exceeding those specified as directed.

3.10.1.2 Other Than Roads and Streets

The surface of the finished pavement shall be checked longitudinally and transversely with a 12 foot straightedge. The finished surface of the finished pavement shall not deviate more than 1/4 inch from the 12 foot straightedge. Correct surface irregularities exceeding tolerances specified as directed.

3.11 JOINTS

Joints shall present the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Joints between old and new pavements or between successive days' work shall be made carefully to insure continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements shall be painted with a thin, uniform coat of bituminous material, conforming to Section 32 12 10 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS, just before the fresh mixture is placed.

3.11.1 Transverse Joints

Pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture only when the laying of the course is discontinued. The edge of the previously laid course shall be cut back to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. The fresh mixture shall be raked against the joints, thoroughly tamped, and then rolled.

3.11.2 Longitudinal Joints

When the edges of the longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or poorly compacted, all unsatisfactory sections of the joint shall be cut back to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. Where required, fresh mixture shall be raked against the joint, thoroughly tamped, and then rolled.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTING

3.12.1 Testing

Perform field tests in sufficient numbers to assure that the specifications are being met. Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type of operation.

3.12.1.1 Gradation

Perform a minimum of one gradation test for every 100 ton of aggregate used in the mixture, with a minimum of three gradations for each day's run. When the source of materials is changed or deficiencies are found, the gradation shall be replaced and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of the unacceptable material. Replace all in-place unacceptable material at no additional expense to the Government.

3.12.1.2 Abrasion Resistance

Perform abrasion resistance tests in accordance with ASTM C131 to ensure that the aggregates have a percentage of wear not exceeding 40 percent after 500 revolutions. One test shall be performed for every 100 ton of aggregate placed.

3.12.1.3 Soundness Test

Perform soundness tests as specified by ASTM C88 to ensure that the aggregates have a weight loss not greater than 18 percent when subjected to five cycles of the magnesium sulfate test. One test shall be performed for every 100 tons of aggregate placed.

3.12.1.4 Smoothness

Take measurements, for deviation from grade and cross section shown, in successive positions parallel to the road centerline, with a 12 foot straightedge. The surface of each course shall be checked transversely with a 12 foot straightedge placed perpendicular to the road centerline at 24 foot intervals.

3.12.1.5 Thickness

Determine the thickness of the pavement every 60 feet along the finished surface. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the pavement. The holes shall be refilled to conform to these specifications.

3.12.1.6 Bitumen Content

Samples of finished plant mixture shall be taken and tested for each 100 tons or fraction thereof, to determine if bitumen content is in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M and conforms to the specified requirements.

3.12.2 Bituminous Material Sample

Obtain a sample of the bituminous material used under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample will be retained by the Government.

3.13 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

Maintain the pavement in a satisfactory condition until accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 TABLES

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FOR PLANT-MIXED COLD-LAID BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve No. 1	No. 2
1/2 inch	100	---
3/8 inch	77-95	100
No. 4	57-75	76-94
No. 8	44-62	62-80
No. 16	32-50	48-66
No. 30	22-40	34-52
No. 50	13-29	23-39
No. 100	7-19	13-25

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FOR PLANT-MIXED COLD-LAID BITUMINOUS PAVEMENTS

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve: No. 1	No. 2
No. 200	3-6	3-9

TABLE II. JOB-MIX TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerance, Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger	5 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves	4 percent
Aggregate passing No. 200 sieve	1.5 percent
Bitumen	0.25 percent
Liquefier	0.20 percent
Temperature	25 degrees F

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL
1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2009) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C143/C143M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2007) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2010) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2010b) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2010) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2010) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(2004; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(2004a; R 2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion

ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2010) Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Provide plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work subject to approval and maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.2.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not

less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00.00 10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms

rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.1.1 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.2 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.2.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.2.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.2.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.2.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.2.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.3 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.3.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Contraction joints (except for slip forming) shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, the contraction joints shall be cut in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. The depth of cut shall be at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth and 1/8 inch in width.

3.3.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.4.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.4.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.4.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.4.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.4.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating, of linseed oil mixture, shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Concrete to receive a protective coating shall be moist cured.

3.4.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.4.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.5.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit

reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.5.2 Concrete Testing

3.5.2.1 Strength Testing

Provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C31/C31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.5.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. ASTM C231/C231M shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.5.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.5.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.5.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.6 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.6.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.6.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.6.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23.00 20

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4505	(2005) Preformed Retroflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732	(1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2886	(Rev A) Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based
FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for roads and streets

High Build Acrylic Coating (HBAC); G

Thermoplastic compound

Raised Pavement Markers and Adhesive

Equipment; G

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range,

tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Qualifications

Documentation on personnel qualifications, as specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for roads and streets

High Build Acrylic Coating (HBAC); G

Thermoplastic compound

Raised Pavement Markers and Adhesive

Certified reports from sampling and testing made in accordance with paragraph entitled "Sampling and Testing" prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for roads and streets

Volatile Organic Compound, (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

Thermoplastic compound

Construction equipment list

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Paints for airfields

Paints for roads and streets

Thermoplastic compound

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paints, paint materials and thermoplastic compound materials in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer. Provide storage facilities at the job site, only in areas approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, for maintaining materials at

temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Make available paint stored at the project site or segregated at the source for sampling not less than 30 days prior to date of required approval for use to allow sufficient time for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer when paint is available for sampling.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Apply paint to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F for oil-based materials; above 50 degrees F and less than 110 degrees F for water-based materials. Maintain paint temperature within these same limits.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Submit construction equipment list for approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

1.5.2 Paint Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces. Paint applicator machine shall be acceptable for marking small street and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified.] Applicator for water-based markings shall be equipped with non-stick coated hoses; metal parts in contact with the paint material shall be constructed of grade 302, 304, 316, or equal stainless steel.

1.5.3 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.5.3.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.5.3.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into

contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.5.3.3 Portable Application Equipment

The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thickness of not less than 0.120 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.5.4 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.5 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths, up to 12 inches. The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat the thermoplastic tape.

1.5.6 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.6.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.6.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked. Water will be furnished at no cost to the Contractor from a fire hydrant designated by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative and located within a reasonable proximity to the work area. The Contractor shall install a gate valve and a back-flow prevention device on the fire hydrant tap. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, material, and labor required to obtain and deliver water from the designated fire hydrant to the work area(s).

1.5.7 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.7.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.7.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

1.5.8 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Lighting

When night operations are necessary, all necessary lighting and equipment

shall be provided. Lighting shall be directed or shaded to prevent interference with aircraft, the air traffic control tower, and other base operations. All lighting and related equipment shall be capable of being removed from the runway within 15 minutes of notification of an emergency. Night work must be coordinated with the Airfield Manager and approved in advance by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject night work on the day following night activities by the Contractor.

1.6.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.1.1 Paints for Roads and Streets

CID A-A-2886 , color as indicated.

2.1.2 Reflective Media for Roads and Streets

FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A.

2.1.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits,existing paint markings,residual curing compounds, and other

coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting or approved chemical removal method. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, and light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting, to either remove existing coatings or for surface preparation on most pavements: shot blasting shall not be used on airfield pavements due to the potential of Foreign Object Damage (FOD) to aircraft. Scrub affected areas, where oil or grease is present on old pavements to be marked, with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer recommended by the manufacturer to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Do not commence painting in any area until pavement surfaces are dry and clean.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Testing for Moisture

Apply pavement markings to dry pavement only. The Contractor shall test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the CO or authorized representative. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

3.2.2 Rate of Application

3.2.2.1 Nonreflective Markings

Apply paint evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.3 Painting

Apply paint pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. Discontinue painting operations if there is a deficiency in drying of the markings until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.4 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow the application of paint. Accomplish drop-on application of the glass spheres to ensure even distribution at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, discontinue operations until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 FIELD TESTING, INSPECTION, AND DEMONSTRATIONS

3.3.1 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the paint materials are available for sampling, obtain by random selection from the sealed containers, two quart samples of each batch in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Accomplish adequate mixing prior to sampling to ensure a uniform, representative sample. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Test samples by an approved laboratory. If a sample fails to meet specification, replace the material in the area represented by the samples and retest the replacement material as specified above. Submit copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer. Include in the report of test results a listing of any specification requirements not verified by the test laboratory.

3.3.2 Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be accompanied by test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements.

3.3.3 Surface Preparations and Application Procedures

Surface preparations and application procedures will be examined by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements specified. Approve each separate operation prior to initiation of subsequent operations.

3.3.3.1 Surface Preparation Demonstration

Prior to surface preparation, demonstrate surface preparation using the proposed materials, methods and equipment according to the procedures outlined in Section 32 01 11.51. Prepare areas large enough to determine cleanliness and rate of cleaning.

3.3.3.2 Test Stripe Demonstration

Prior to paint application, demonstrate test stripe application within the work area using the proposed materials and equipment. Apply separate test stripes in each of the line widths and configurations required herein using the proposed equipment. The test stripes shall be long enough to determine the proper speed and operating pressures for the vehicle(s) and machinery, but not less than 50 feet long.

3.3.3.3 Application Rate Demonstration

During the Test Stripe Demonstration, demonstrate compliance with the application rates specified herein. Document the equipment speed and operating pressures required to meet the specified rates in each configuration of the equipment and provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer or authorized representative days prior to proceeding with the work.

3.3.3.4 Retroreflective Value Demonstration

After the test stripes have cured to a "no-track" condition, demonstrate compliance with the average retroreflective values specified herein. Take a minimum of ten readings on each test stripe with a Mirolux 12 Retroreflectometer, or similar instrument with the same measuring geometry and direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx).

3.3.3.5 Level of Performance Demonstration

The Contracting Officer or authorized representative will be present the application demonstrations to observe the results obtained and to validate the operating parameters of the vehicle(s) and equipment. If accepted by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, the test stripe shall be the measure of performance required for this project. Work shall not proceed until the demonstration results are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

3.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION

Place warning signs near the beginning of the work site and well ahead of the work site for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Demonstrate success of bond of reflective media, new paint marking and the pavement surface, vacuum cured surface of new marking after a seven (7) day dry time. Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

3.5.1 Reflective Media and Coating Bond Verification

Within seven (7) days after pavement marking application, use industrial vacuum to sweep new markings. Visually inspect the pavement markings and the material captured by the vacuum. Verify that no significant loss of reflective media has occurred to the pavement marking due to the vacuum cleaning.

3.5.2 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness gauge to measure the application of wet paint.

Use a microscope or magnifying glass to evaluate the embedment of glass beads in the paint. Verify the glass bead embedment with approximately 50 percent of the beads embedded and 50 percent of the beads exposed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4427	(2007) Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D 4972	(2001; R 2007) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, and Section 32 05 33 LANDSCAPE ESTABLISHMENT applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood cellulose fiber mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-approved seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Season 1	April - June
Season 2	August - October
[Temporary Seeding]	[_____]

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Botanical Name	Common Name	Min. Percent Pure Seed	Min. Percent Germination and Hard Seed	Max. Percent Weed Seed
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

Planting Season	Variety	Percent (by Weight)
[Season 1]	[_____]	[_____]
	[_____]	[_____]
[Season 2]	[_____]	[_____]
	[_____]	[_____]
[Temporary Seeding]	[_____]	[_____]
	[_____]	[_____]

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by [Season 1][Season 2] plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for [Season 1][Season 2] apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be [furnished by the Contractor] [obtained from topsoil borrow areas indicated].

2.2.2 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50] percent
Clay	10-304 to 12 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.2 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.3 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.4 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.4.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.4.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

[_____] percent available nitrogen
[_____] percent available phosphorus
[_____] percent available potassium
[_____] percent sulfur
[[_____] percent iron]

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

[_____] percent available nitrogen
[_____] percent available phosphorus
[_____] percent available potassium
[[_____] percent sulfur]
[[_____] percent iron]

2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw shall contain no fertile seed.

2.5.2 Hay

Air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Hay shall be sterile, containing no fertile seed.

2.5.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent) or wood-based (100 percent) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic Fertilizer [[_____] pounds per acre] [[_____] pounds per 1000 square feet.]

[Hydroseeding Fertilizer [[_____] pounds per acre] [[_____] pounds per 1000 square feet.]]

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy frozen snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method shall be broadcasted and drop seeding or hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of [_____] pounds per 1000 square feet. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/4 inch in clay soils and [1/2]

[_____] inch in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.2.2 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber shall be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate of [_____] pounds per 1000 square feet. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material shall form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding [90] [_____] pounds for each foot of roller width. [If seeding is performed with cultipacker-type seeder or by hydroseeding, rolling may be eliminated.

3.2.5 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RENOVATION OF EXISTING TURF AREA

3.4.1 Dethatching

Upon completion of aerating operation and Contracting Officer's approval to proceed, dethatch turf areas indicated, by approved device, to a depth of [1/4 inch] [1/2 inch] below existing soil level, to reduce thatch build-up, grain, and surface compaction. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work is complete. Remove all debris generated during this operation off site.

3.5 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 12 33.00 30

WATER UTILITY METERING
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, water terms used in this specification and on the drawings shall be as defined in AWWA C700.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The latest version is required when applied to this specification.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C700	(2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2007) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
AWWA C702	(2010) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
AWWA C707	(2010) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2010) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 25, 125 and 250

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2004) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management Systems- Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

a. Maintenance manual shall provide:

(1) Condensed description of how the equipment operates.

(2) Block diagram indicating major assemblies.

(3) Troubleshooting information.

(4) Preventive maintenance.

(5) Spare parts information.

b. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Protocol modules; G
Data recorder; G

Submittals shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the meters, protocol modules or communications modules.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water meters; G
Communications modules; G
Protocol modules; G
Data recorder; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, telephone lines. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

b. One-line diagram, including meters, protocol modules, communications modules, Ethernet connections, telephone outlets, and fuses. For each meter installation, provide a diagram identified by the building number.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal

material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for five years prior to bid opening. The five-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the five-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. All meters provided shall be manufactured by a registered ISO 9001 quality standard facility. All specifications shall meet or exceed the latest revision of AWWA C702.

1.4.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a five-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 10,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.4.4 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than two years prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract. All meters shall carry the following published warranties:

a. Meters shall be guaranteed to be free from defective materials and workmanship and meet AWWA New Meter Accuracy Standards for a period of five years from the date of installation. At the expiration of this period, meters shall be guaranteed to meet AWWA Repaired Meter Accuracy Standards for the following time periods:

   (1) 5/8 inch to 1 inch: 5 to 15 years from the date of shipment.

   (2) 1-1/2 inch and larger: 5 to 10 years from the date of shipment.

b. All registers are guaranteed for a ten-year period from the date of purchase. Any defective register will be replaced at no cost to the Government.

c. All brass maincases are guaranteed for life by the manufacturer. Any defective maincase will be replaced at no cost to the Government.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.6.1 System Requirements

The metering and reading system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf meters, protocol modules and communications modules, and communication channels, will be used to record the water consumption and other values as described in the sections that follow and as shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function, and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the water parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required in the following sections. The Contractor shall verify that the metering system installed on any building site is compatible with the facility-wide communication and meter-reading protocol system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER METERS

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Metering system components shall be installed according to the Metering System Schedule shown[in this specification][on the drawings].

b. Meter shall be rated for use at temperatures from -40 degrees Centigrade to +70 degrees Centigrade.

c. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

2.1.1.1 Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type 5/8-inch x 3/4-inch, 1-inch, 1-1/2-inch, 2-inch Size

Small meters shall be as follows or shall be approved equivalents: Positive displacement meters provided hereunder shall be full-size nutating-disc, magnetic drive, sealed register, cold water meters and shall fully comply with the requirements of AWWA C700 unless otherwise specified hereunder. No oscillating-piston style meters will be accepted.

a. Materials

(1) Cases 5/8-Inch x 3/4-Inch, 1-Inch, 1-1/2-Inch: The main case of the meter shall be cast all-bronze, bottom caps shall be cast all-bronze, excepting register boxes and register box lids which shall be bronze or an approved plastic material as specified in AWWA C700. Meter cases constructed of plastic will not be accepted.

(2) Cases 2-Inch: The main case of the meter shall be cast all-bronze, including bottom caps, excepting register boxes and register box lids which shall be bronze or an approved plastic material. Meter cases constructed of plastic will not be accepted.

(3) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, or all bronze, or an approved suitable synthetic polymer.

(4) Measuring Chambers: Measuring chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(5) Discs: Discs shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to

operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.

(6) Measuring Chamber Diaphragms: Measuring chamber diaphragms shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, hard rubber, or a suitable synthetic polymer.

(7) Spindles, Thrust Rollers, and Thrust-Roller Bearing Plates: Spindles, thrust rollers and thrust-roller bearing plates shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, hard rubber, or a suitable synthetic polymer.

(8) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears, and pinions shall be made of a suitable copper alloy, other suitable non-corrosive metals, or other suitable materials.

(9) External Fasteners (Casing Bolts, Studs, Nuts, Screws, and Washers): External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.

(10) Water Meter Coupling - 5/8-Inch x 3/4-Inch: A water coupling shall be composed of one meter coupling nut, one meter coupling tail piece (straight), and one rubber-type washer for meter coupling. The meter coupling tailpiece and nut shall be a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper. The coupling nut shall have internal straight pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Pitch diameter shall be that shown on AWWA C700. The coupling tailpiece shall have external taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 and an internal diameter approximately equal to the nominal thread size of the tailpiece. Lengths and thread sizes shall be those listed in AWWA C700. One water meter coupling and one additional rubber-type washer for meter coupling (total of two rubber-type washers) shall be provided with each meter.

(11) Companion Flanges - 1-1/2-Inch and 2-Inch: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.

b. General Design

(1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.

(2) Accessibility: All 1-1/2-inch and 2-inch meters shall be designed for easy removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline.

c. Detail Design

(1) Cases: All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Cases shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. A meter case shall include the top case and bottom case, or main case and bottom plate, whichever is applicable. Connection flanges shall be

parallel.

(2) Connections: Meter case connections for 5/8-inch x 3/4-inch and 1-inch meters shall be meter casing spuds on both ends. Spuds shall have external straight threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1 as far as the specifications apply. Pitch diameters shall be those shown in AWWA C700. Main case connections for 1-1/2-inch and 2-inch meters shall be oval-flanged on both ends. Flanges shall be faced and drilled and shall be the oval type. The drilling shall be on a horizontal axis; the number of bolt holes and the diameters of the bolt holes and bolt circle shall be as listed in AWWA C700. Two oval companion flanges, gaskets, bolts and nuts shall be provided with each meter. Companion flanges shall be faced, drilled, and tapped in conformance with ASME B1.20.1. Dimensions shall be those listed in AWWA C700. Companion flanges shall be cast iron.

(3) Registers: Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in 1000-gallon increments. The register shall be equipped with a center-sweep test hand with the test circle located on the periphery of the register and graduated in 100 equal parts, with each tenth graduation being numbered. Register construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of AWWA C700.

(4) Register Boxes: The lid shall be recessed and shall overlap the register box in order to protect the lens. The lens shall be held securely in place.

(5) Intermediate Gear Trains: Intermediate gear trains may be mounted on the measuring chamber, in the upper main casing, or when not exposed to water, combined with or adjacent to the register gearing.

(a) Oil-enclosed type - Gear trains exposed to water shall be of the oil-enclosed type, shall have a separate housing or form housing with the main casing or measuring chamber, and shall operate in a suitable lubricant.

(b) Magnetic coupled drives - When intermediate gear trains are located in the water compartment of the meter, the revolutions of the train output spindles shall be transmitted to the registers by means of magnetic couplings through the meter cases. When the intermediate gear trains are located in the register compartments, the disc nutations shall be transmitted by magnetic couplings.

(6) Measuring Chambers: The measuring chambers shall be self-contained units, smoothly finished, firmly seated, and easily removed from the main cases, and shall not be cast as part of the main cases. The measuring chambers shall be so secured in the main cases that the accuracy of the meter will not be affected by any distortion of the cases that might occur when operating with a pressure less than 150 psi.

(7) Discs: Discs shall be smoothly finished, disc plated, whether flat or conical, shall be either reinforced or equipped with thrust rollers. Discs may be one piece or composed of a plate with two half balls. The disc spindles shall be fastened securely. The disc nutations shall not exceed the quantities listed in AWWA C700.

(8) Strainers: All meters shall be provided with strainer screens installed in the meter. Strainer screens shall be rigid, fit snugly, be easy to remove, and have an effective straining area at least double that of the main case inlet.

(9) Seal Wire Holes: Register box screws and inlet and outlet coupling nuts, if provided, shall be drilled for seal wires. Seal wire holes shall not be less than 3/32 inch in diameter.

(10) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.

(a) Normal Flow Limits - At any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified on AWWA C700, the meter shall not register less than 98.5 percent and not more than 101.5 percent of the water that actually passes through it.

(b) Minimum Test Flow - At the minimum test flow rate specified in AWWA C700, the meter shall not register less than 95 percent and not more than 101 percent of the water that actually passes through it.

(11) Markings: The size, model, and direction of flow through the meter shall be marked permanently on the outer case of all meters. All meters shall have the manufacturer's serial numbers stamped on the meter main case and top of the reading lid.

(12) Register Boxes: The name of the manufacturer shall be marked permanently on the lid of the register box. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid and the main case.

2.1.1.2 Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type 2-Inch, 3-Inch, 4-Inch, and 6-Inch Size

Compound meters shall consist of a combination of a main-line meter of the turbine type for measuring high rates of flow and a meter of appropriate size for measuring low rates of flow. The compound meter shall have an automatic valve mechanism for diverting low rates of flow through the bypass meter. Both metering devices with registers shall be contained in the same case. The operating and physical characteristics shall conform to those specified within AWWA C702.

a. Materials

(1) Cases: The main case of the meter shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper.

(2) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a cast copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, forged or die-cast copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper or a suitable synthetic polymer.

(3) Measuring Cages or Chambers: Measuring cages or chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 84 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(4) Measuring Turbines, Pistons and Discs: Turbines, pistons and discs

shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.

(5) Disc and Turbine Spindles: Measuring chamber spindles shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, ceramic, or suitable synthetic polymer.

(6) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears and pinions of intermediate gear trains exposed to water shall be made of copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc, or suitable synthetic polymer. When not exposed to water, intermediate gear trains may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(7) External Fasteners (Casing Bolts, Studs, Nuts, Screws, and Washers): External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.

(8) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.

(9) Automatic Valves: The valve weights shall be lead, or a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, or a copper alloy shell loaded with lead. The valve and supplemental hinge pins or spindles shall be a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, or stainless steel, and all valve and supplemental weight hinge bearings shall be bushed with hard rubber or bronze or other suitable bushing material. If the valve contains a clapper, it shall be faced with a removable semi-hard seat. Valve seats shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc.

b. General Design

(1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi.

(2) Accessibility: All compound meters shall be designed for easy removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline.

(3) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.

(a) Normal Flow Limits - The meter shall not register less than 97 percent and not more than 103 percent of the water actually passed through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA C702, except in the registration of flows within

the changeover from bypass meter to main meter.

(b) Changeover Flow - The beginning of the changeover is when the accuracy of registration falls below 97 percent due to the operation of the automatic valve mechanism, and the end of changeover is when accuracy of registration again reaches 97 percent. The registration of these changeover rates of flow shall not be less than 90 percent and not more than 103 percent. The difference in the rate of flow at the beginning and at the end of the changeover shall not exceed the figures listed in AWWA C702.

(c) Minimum Test Flow - There shall not be less than 95 percent of actual flow recorded when a test is made at the minimum test flow shown in AWWA C702.

(4) Markings: The size, model, and direction of flow through the meter shall be cast or stamped in the outer case of all meters.

(a) Register Boxes - The name of the manufacturer shall be permanently impressed on the lid of the register box. The serial number of the meter shall be imprinted on the lid.

c. Detail Design

(1) Main Case: All meters shall have an outer case with separate, removable measuring chambers. Cases shall not be repaired in any manner. The inlet and outlet shall have a common axis. Connection flanges shall be parallel.

(2) External Case Screw, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: All external screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers shall be designed for easy removal after lengthy service.

(3) Main Case Connections: All main case connections shall be flanged. The bolt holes shall comply with AWWA C702.

(a) 2-Inch Meters - The flanges for 2-inch meters shall be oval. The drilling of oval flanges shall be on the horizontal axis.

(b) Meters Larger than 2-Inch - The flanges for 3-inch, 4-inch, and 6-inch meters shall be the round type, faced and drilled, and shall conform to ASME B16.1 for bronze pipe flange, Class 125.

(4) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges of the same size and type as the meter flanges shall be provided, and gaskets, nuts, and bolts shall be provided. Round companion flanges shall be faced, drilled, and tapped in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 and shall conform to ASME B16.1 for cast-iron pipe flange, Class 125. All companion flanges shall comply with AWWA C702 for drilling, diameter, and thickness specifications.

(5) Tapped Bosses: All meters shall be provided with tapped bosses in the top of the case near the outlet for field testing purposes.

(6) Registers: Registers shall be straight reading and shall read in cubic feet (cu.ft.). Except for those instances when test conditions require the use of a different register, the register provided with the meter shall be the same register that was on the meter when it was tested for accuracy. The register lock and side

gears shall be fastened securely to the number wheel discs and hubs. The tumbler pins shall mesh accurately at the turnover points with the lock and side gears of the adjacent number wheels. Both main and pinion shafts shall be so secured in the register frame and/or register plates that they cannot get out of position. The pinion shaft shall be so designed that there is no possibility of its bending and allowing the pinion to skip the turnover point. The numerals on the number wheels shall not be less than 3/16 inch in height and should be readable at a 45-degree angle from vertical. Registers that are hermetically sealed shall have gears and pinion which shall run free on fixed shafts or be fixed on shafts that run free in the register frame and/or register plates and shall be constructed so that they cannot be unmeshed. The registers shall have a center-sweep test hand with a test circle located on the periphery of the register and graduated in 100 equal parts, each tenth graduation numbered. The maximum quantity indicated by a single revolution of the test hand and the minimum capacity of the register shall be as listed in AWWA C702. The maximum indication on the test circle and the minimum register capacity of the bypass unit shall be in accordance with the approved AWWA Standard for the type of meter used as the bypass unit.

(a) Coordinator Registers - The meter may be equipped with a coordinator so that the readings of both sections can record on a single register. The register construction shall conform to previously mentioned requirements, and the maximum quantity indicated by a single revolution of the test hand and the minimum capacity of the register shall conform to AWWA C702.

(7) Register Boxes: The lid shall be recessed and shall overlap the register box to protect the lens.

(8) Intermediate Gear Trains: Intermediate gear trains may be mounted on the measuring chamber or cage or in the main casings. When not exposed to water, they may also be combined with or adjacent to the register gearing. Gear trains exposed to water shall be the oil-enclosed type, shall have separate housings or shall form housings with the main casings or measuring chambers, and shall operate in a suitable lubricant. Gear trains made of non-corrosive metals or synthetic polymers may be exposed to water.

(9) Measuring Chambers or Cages: The main-line section chambers or cages shall be self-contained units firmly seated and easily detached and removed from the main case. Chambers or cages with turbines that have revolving spindles shall have removable bearings for such spindles. Chambers or cages with stationary spindles on which the turbines revolve shall provide rigid, centrally located fastenings for the spindles. The spindles shall be removable. The main-line section chambers or cages shall be interchangeable in all meters of the same size, make, and model.

(a) Bypass Chamber - The bypass chamber shall be a type covered by an approved AWWA Standard. The chamber shall be a self-contained unit, firmly seated and easily removed from the case, and shall not be cast as part of the outer case. The chamber shall be secured in position in the outer case so that any slight distortion of the case which might occur under 150 psi pressure will not affect the accuracy of the meter.

(10) Measuring Turbines and Discs: Measuring turbines that have revolving spindles shall rotate on spindles supported by bushings or replaceable bearings. Turbines that rotate on stationary spindles shall also have bushings or replaceable bearings. The plates of disc pistons, whether flat or conical, shall have metal reinforcements or shall be equipped with thrust rollers.

(11) Magnetic Coupled Drives: When intermediate gear trains are located in the water compartment of the main or bypass section of the meter, the revolutions of the train output spindles shall be transmitted to the registers by means of magnetic couplings through the meter case. When intermediate gear trains are located in the register compartments, the revolutions shall be transmitted by magnetic coupling.

(12) Automatic Valves: The automatic valve shall be of a type suitable for such purpose. It shall close by force. The weight of the valve and any supplemental force imposed on it shall offer sufficient resistance to the incoming water to divert all small rates of flow through the bypass meter until such time as the rate of flow through the meter is great enough to ensure efficient operation of the main measuring section. Valve hinge pins or spindles shall be bushed. Valve sets shall be bronze or other corrosion-resistant material, shall have a satisfactory width of face, and shall be held firmly in place. A clapper or swing-type valve shall be provided with a removable semi-hard seat.

(13) Bypass Meter: The physical and operating characteristics and dimensions of the bypass meter shall be in accordance with the approved AWWA Standard for the type of meter used as the bypass.

(14) Strainers: Strainers, if provided, shall be rigid, shall be easily removed and shall have an effective straining area at least double that of the water main-case inlet.

(15) Seal Wire Holes: Register box screws shall be drilled for seal wires. Seal wire holes shall be not less than 3/32 inch in diameter.

2.1.1.3 Cold-Water Meter - Turbine Type 2-Inch Size

Turbine meters provided hereunder shall be Class II, in-line, horizontal-axis, high-velocity type and shall fully conform to the requirements of AWWA C701, except as otherwise specified herein. The 2-inch turbine meter shall have oval flanged ends and shall be supplied with one companion flange, gaskets, and with bolts and nuts as specified herein.

a. Materials

(1) Cases: All turbine main cases shall be bronze. No exceptions will be allowed.

(2) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a cast copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, forged or die-cast copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper or a suitable synthetic polymer.

(3) Measuring Cages or Chambers: Measuring cages or chambers shall be

made of a copper alloy containing not less than 84 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(4) Measuring Turbines, Pistons and Discs: Turbines, pistons and discs shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.

(5) Disc and Turbine Spindles: Measuring chamber spindles shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, ceramic, or suitable synthetic polymer.

(6) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears and pinions of intermediate gear trains exposed to water shall be made of copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc, or suitable synthetic polymer. When not exposed to water, intermediate gear trains may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(7) External Fasteners: (casing bolts, studs, nuts, screws, and washers). External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process to be approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.

(8) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.

b. General Design

(1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi. Pressure drop through turbine meters and strainers, when operated within specified normal flow limits, shall not exceed the characteristics outlined in AWWA C701.

(2) Accessibility: All turbine meters shall be designed for easy removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline. Turbine meters shall have readily accessible change gears, adjustable vanes or other approved means to adjust meter registration. Such adjustment feature shall be an integral part of the removable rotor/register assembly and not of the main or bottom case of the meter.

(3) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.

(a) Normal Flow Limits - The meter shall not register less than 97 percent and not more than 103 percent of the water actually passed through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA C702, except in the registration of flows within the changeover from bypass meter to main meter. Turbine meters

shall be designed to allow prolonged operation at or near the upper limit of the specified normal flow range without premature degradation of registration accuracy or other evidence of undue wear. Meters shall also be capable of accepting sudden increases in flow at high rates of flow without decoupling the register.

2.1.1.4 Cold-Water Meter Strainers 2-Inch, 3-Inch, 4-Inch and 6-Inch Size

General: All strainers provided shall have top access. Cases for 2-inch, 3-inch, 4-inch and 6-inch strainers shall be bronze. Strainer plates for all sizes shall be 18-8 stainless steel or bronze. All strainers shall conform to AWWA C702.

NOTE: SeBiLOY is an acceptable substitute for bronze.

2.1.2 Meter Programming

N/A

2.1.3 Register Requirements for Remote Registration

a. Meters must have encoder-type remote-registration conforming to the latest version of AWWA C707. Registers using generator pulses or low voltage conversions are not permitted. Power requirement for data transmission must be supplied by an interrogation device. Registers must be compatible with various brands of interrogation equipment. The register must provide at least six-digit visual registration at the meter. The units, the month and year of manufacture, and other identification information must clearly be printed on the face of the register. The register must also have a full test sweep hand or dial. The register must, in a digital format, simultaneously encode at least six significant digits of the meter reading for transmission through the remotely located receptacle. A meter identification number must also be provided with each reading.

b. All registers shall be easily upgraded to Automatic Meter Reading (AMR), which includes telephone, radio, cable, Energy Management and Control System (EMCS), Direct Digital Control (DDC), and Supervisory, Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA), with the substitution of the remote receptacle with a Meter Interface Unit (MIU). Data transmission shall be instantaneous and supplied in ASCII format without conversion or modification. The register must operate reliably down to at least 3.0 volts. Color-coded wire terminals (red, green and black) shall be provided; however, only the red and black terminals will be utilized for a two-wire connection to the interface ScanPad. The green terminal shall only be utilized to convert to AMR via the use of a MIU. A suitable wire terminal cover shall be provided and be factory potted when ordered for underground pit installations.

c. All registers must be removable without disassembly of the meter or depressurizing the service line. The register must be free of openings to protect the internal electronics of the register. Lens covers shall be made of polycarbonate or other suitable engineering polymer for indoor installations and mineral glass for underground pit installations. All other register assembly and material requirements stated herein shall also apply.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.1 Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

a. Water meters shall be capable of interfacing (output signal equivalent to flow rate) with the existing Energy Management Control System (EMCS) and Automatic Meter Reading systems for data gathering in units of GPM.

b. Meters shall not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal shall be either a voltage or amperage signal which can be converted to a flow rate specification.

c. Communication protocols used must be OPC-compliant, such as MODUBUS, LonWorks, and BACnet. System must be nonproprietary open architecture and able to interface with third-party vendor software.

d. Meter shall be equipped with one pulse output channel ("Pulse" in Metering Systems Schedule) that can be configured for operation.

2.3 SPARE PARTS

2.3.1 Parts List

Provide spare parts as follows:

a. Water meters - one for every 20 installed.

b. Communications modules - one for every 20 used.

c. Protocol modules - one for every 20 used.

d. Other electronic and power components - one for each type used.

2.4 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE				
1	2	3	4	5
Bldg #	Type of Meter	Communication	Meter Location	Remarks
101	1" displacement	IR RS232	Bldg	Small building. Consumption reimbursable billing only.
102	2" turbine	BaseT, 56K	Bldg	Interval recording
103	3/4" displacement	Local	Bldg	

Metering System Schedule Notes by column position:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Water meter installations shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701 and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless otherwise indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Existing Condition Survey

The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including inspection of all existing equipment, resulting clearances, and new equipment locations intended to be incorporated into the system, and provide an existing conditions report to the Government. The report shall identify those items that are non-workable as defined in the contract documents. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repairs or modifications necessary to make the system perform as required.

3.1.2 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract clauses shall govern regarding permission for water/power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.2 FIELD-APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory-applied coatings, provide the manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify grounding of metering enclosure, if required.

(d) Verify the presence of surge arresters.

(2) Electrical tests

(a) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter, where applicable.

(b) Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate water information.

3.3.2 Follow-up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given five working days' advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

3.3.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for meter configuration, operation, and maintenance of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented for all components and systems installed under this Contract. Training manuals shall be delivered for 6 trainees with two additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The Contractor shall provide all audiovisual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as eight hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with utility systems. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

a. Training

The course shall be taught at the project site within 30 days after completion of the installation for a period of one day(s). A maximum of 6 personnel will attend the course. The training shall include:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Meter configuration, troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.

(3) Repair instructions.

(4) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

(5) Testing and calibration procedures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00.00 40

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
04/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 288	(2006) Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110/A21.10	(2003) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C210	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 74	(2006) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 746	(2003) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM A 849	(2000; R 2005) Standard Specification for Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM C 564	(2003a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2321	(2005) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping

ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(2006) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a; R 2003e1) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 2005) Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Drawings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Drawings," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following:

Placing Pipe

SD-04 Samples

Samples shall be submitted for the following items:

Conduit Piping
Gaskets
Compression Joints
Frames, Covers and Gratings
Precast Concrete Manholes
Precast Concrete Base Sections
Concrete Block
Brick
Bituminous Coating
Cold Bituminous Mastic Sealer
Concrete Block
Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-05 Design Data

Mix designs for Concrete shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Concrete Construction," of this section.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Tests," of this section.

Infiltration Test
Exfiltration Test
Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates for the following items shall be submitted in accordance with the applicable paragraphs of this section for:

Conduit Piping
Concrete Mortar
Brick Mortar
Gaskets
Compression Joints
Frames, Covers and Gratings
Precast Concrete Manholes
Precast Concrete Base Sections
Concrete Block
Brick
Bituminous Coating
Cold Bituminous Mastic Sealer
Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Mydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

A Work Plan shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Plans," of this section.

Proposed Schedules
Methods
Materials
Equipment

1.3 BEDDING AND BACKFILL

Bedding and backfill shall conform to Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.4 DRAWINGS

Contractor shall submit Coordination Drawings interferences for construction. Details of catch basins and manholes shall be shown with proper elevations.

1.5 PLANS

A Work Plan shall be submitted when sewer flow is to be interrupted, noting Proposed Schedules, Methods, Materials and Equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BONDING AND SEALING MATERIALS

2.1.1 Bituminous Coating and Sealing

Coating shall be in accordance with ASTM A 849.

Coating shall be in accordance with ASTM A 849, when using materials previously coal-tar coated and for each uncoated ferrous piece used underground.

Cold Bituminous Mastic Sealer shall be in accordance with ASTM A 849 trowel consistency.

2.1.2 Epoxy Bonding

Epoxy adhesive shall be in accordance with AWWA C210.

2.2 FILTER MATERIAL

2.2.1 Filter Fabric

Fabric shall be in accordance with AASHTO M 288, and be water pervious, made of polyester materials.

2.2.2 Filter Aggregate

Aggregate shall be clean gravel free from organic materials, clay, or other deleterious materials, graded to the following minimal limits:

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT PASSING
No. 4	15 to 30

2.3 CONDUIT PIPING, JOINTS, FITTINGS AND GASKETS

2.3.1 Cast-Iron Soil Pipe (CISP) and Fittings

Pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM A 74, service weight, with bell and spigot ends.

2.3.2 Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Joints

Joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 push-on type.

Gaskets shall be in accordance with ASTM C 564, neoprene type.

2.3.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings

Pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM A 746.

Fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C110/A21.10 for 3 to 48 inch.

2.3.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe Joints

Joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11, push-on type.

Gaskets shall be in accordance with ASTM C 564, neoprene type.

2.3.5 Plastic Piping

2.3.5.1 Acrylonitrile-Butadene-Styrene (ABS) Composite Pipe

Pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2680.

2.3.5.2 ABS Composite Pipe Joints

Solvent cement and primer shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2680.

2.3.5.3 Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe

Pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, up to 15 inch diameter.

Pipe ends made for joints shall be solvent cement type.

2.3.5.4 PVC Pipe Joints

Joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3212, push-on type.

Solvent cement shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Excavation, backfill, and removal of unsatisfactory materials shall be in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 GRADING

Grading shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Pipe Installation

Excavations shall be trimmed to required elevations. Objects which impair backfilling or compaction shall be removed. Over-excavation shall be corrected with fill material of coarse aggregate.

Pipe and fittings shall be inspected for defects before installing. Defective materials shall be removed from site.

Pipe interior shall be cleaned before installation. Pipe ends shall be sealed when work is not in progress.

Pipe shall be laid to line and grade, with bell end upstream.

Maximum variation from true slope shall not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

Maximum deviation from design elevation shall not exceed 0.04 feet at any point in the system.

Maximum deviation from true line shall not exceed 0.20 feet for pipe 15

inches in diameter and smaller, 0.40 feet for pipe larger than 15 inches in diameter.

3.3.2 Cast-Iron and Ductile-Iron Pipe Installation

Install cast iron and ductile iron pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.3 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe Installation

ABS Composite plastic pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 PVC Plastic Pipe Installation

PVC pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with ASTM D 2321.

3.4 PIPE BEDDING

3.4.1 Bedding

Minimum compacted bedding under installed pipe shall be one-fourth of the pipe diameter in thickness, and in no case less than 4 inches or more than 12 inches.

Bedding shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth and compacted. Additional layers shall be added until a minimum elevation of 12 inches above the pipe is achieved.

3.4.2 Compaction

Puddling or jetting shall not be permitted when compacting bedding materials.

3.5 JACKING PIPE

Jacking pipe shall not be used.

3.6 STORM SEWER CONNECTIONS AND WYES

Pipe connections to existing conduit and manholes shall be provided.

Wyes for branch connections shall be provided. Field-cutting into conduit shall not be permitted. Wyes shall be sprung into existing lines. Entire wye shall be encased in concrete.

Epoxy shall be used to secure each interface connecting new and existing conduit.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Tests

Contractor shall provide test equipment or engage the services of a firm to provide the necessary testing.

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Hydrostatic tests shall be upon one sample for each type of joint to be installed. When the sample joint fails, an additional joint of the same type shall be re-tested.

Joints shall be protected from temperatures which adversely affect the joining materials.

Hydrostatic Pressure tests shall be performed at a pressure of 10 pounds per square inch (psi) for 24 hours. Cement or corrugated-metal pipes joined straight shall withstand 10 psi for 24 hours without failure. When test is completed test sections shall be angled and retested at 10 psi for an additional 24 hours.

3.7.1.2 Low Pressure Air Test of Conduit

Acceptance tests for installed ferrous and plastic piping shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1417.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 51 13.00 30

NATURAL-GAS METERING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.1	(2000) Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500 cubic ft./hour Capacity)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 25-06	(2008) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(2009) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.3	(2010) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.33	(2002; R 2007) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2
ASME B16.38	(2007) Large Metallic Valves for Gas Distribution (Manually Operated, NPS 2 1/2 to 12, 125 psig Maximum)
ASME B16.39	(2009) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B31.8	(2010; Supplement 2010) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2011) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A53/A53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-89	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2009; TIA 10-3) National Fuel Gas Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1650	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 2nd Edition

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(1970; Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
49 CFR 195	Transportation of Hazardous Liquids by Pipeline

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor Quality Control approval.] [information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Pressure regulator; G
Valves
Risers
Transition fittings
Gas meter; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welder's qualifications
Welder's identification symbols

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welder's Qualifications

Comply with ASME B31.8. The steel welder shall have a copy of a certified ASME B31.8 qualification test report. Submit each welder's identification symbols, assigned number, or letter, used to identify work of the welder. Affix symbols immediately upon completion of welds. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be given a requalification test and, upon failing to pass this test, shall not be permitted to work this contract.

1.4.2 Safety Standards

Conform to 49 CFR 192 and 49 CFR 195.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject to abrasion or concentrated external loads.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Aboveground and Within Buildings and Vaults

a. Pipe: Black steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.

b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.

c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.

d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.

e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron. Provide dielectric unions where cathodic protection is provided on steel gas mains and/or service lines.

f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Flange faces shall have integral grooves of rectangular cross-sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Risers

Manufacturer's standard riser, transition from plastic to steel pipe with 7 to 12 mil thick epoxy coating. Use swaged gas-tight construction with O-ring seals, metal insert, and protective sleeve. Provide remote bolt-on or bracket or wall-mounted riser supports.

2.2.3 Transition Fittings

a. Steel to Plastic (PE): As specified for "riser" except designed for steel-to-plastic with tapping tee or sleeve. Coat or wrap exposed steel pipe with heavy plastic coating.

b. Plastic to Plastic: Manufacturer's standard bolt-on (PVC to PE) plastic tapping saddle tee, UL listed for gas service, rated for 100 psig, and O-ring seals. Manufacturer's standard slip-on PE mechanical coupling, molded, with stainless-steel ring support, O-ring seals, and rated for 150 psig gas service. Manufacturer's standard fused tapping

(PE-to-PE) tee assembly with shut-off feature.

2.3 VALVES, ABOVEGROUND

Provide lockable valves where indicated.

2.3.1 Shutoff Valves, Sizes Larger Than 2 Inches

Cast-iron or steel body ball valve with flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.38. Provide PTFE seats. Cast-iron body plug valve in accordance with ASME B16.38, nonlubricated, wedge-mechanism or tapered lift plug, and flanged ends.

2.3.2 Shutoff Valves, Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller

Steel body ball valve in accordance with ASME B16.33, full port pattern, reinforced PTFE seals, threaded ends, and PTFE seat. Steel body plug valve in accordance with ASME B16.33, straightway, taper plug, regular pattern with a port opening at least equal to the internal pipe area or round port full bore pattern, non-lubricated, PTFE packing, flat or square head stem with lever operator, 125 psig rating, threaded ends.

2.3.3 Pressure Regulator

Self-contained with spring-loaded diaphragm pressure regulator, psig to inches water reduction, pressure operating range as required for the pressure reduction indicated, volume capacity not less than indicated, and threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller, otherwise flanged.

2.3.4 Earthquake Automatic Gas Shutoff Valves

ASCE 25-06 and UL listed or AGA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The valve may be either pendulum or ball construction with remote ,electronic or electric actuator.

2.4 GAS METER

AGA ANSI B109.1 pipe mounted, diaphragm or bellow style, cast-iron case. Provide combined odometer-type register totalizer index, UV-resistant index cover, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Meter shall be temperature-compensated type and sized for the required CFM [BTU/HR] flow rate. Provide meters with a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 maximum pulses per minute with no false pulses and requiring no field adjustments. Provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet) of gas. Minimum service life shall be 30,000,000 cycles.

2.4.1 Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

Gas meters shall be capable of interfacing (output signal equivalent to flow rate) with the existing Energy Management Control System (EMCS) for data gathering in units of CFM. Meters shall not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal shall be either a voltage or amperage signal with can be converted to a flow rate specification.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

MSS SP-58, as required by MSS SP-69.

2.6 WELDING FILLER METAL

ASME B31.8.

2.7 PIPE-THREAD TAPE

Antiseize and sealant tape of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).

2.8 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts shall be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.9 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING (INTERIOR)

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch OD and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch OD, provide brass identification tags 1-1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install gas piping, appliances, and equipment in accordance with NFPA 54. Install distribution piping in accordance with ASME B31.8.

3.1.1 Meters

Meters shall be installed in accordance with AGA ANSI B109.1

3.1.2 Piping

Cut pipe to actual dimensions and assemble to prevent residual stress. Provide supply connections entering the buildings as indicated. Within buildings, run piping parallel to structure lines and conceal in finished spaces. Terminate each vertical supply pipe to burner or appliance with tee, nipple and cap to form a sediment trap. To supply multiple items of gas-burning equipment, provide manifold with inlet connections at both ends.

3.1.2.1 Cleanliness

Clean inside of pipe and fittings before installation. Blow lines clear using 80 to 100 psig clean, dry compressed air. Rap steel lines sharply

along entire pipe length before blowing clear. Cap or plug pipe ends to maintain cleanliness throughout installation.

3.1.2.2 Aboveground Steel Piping

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe lengths accordingly. For 2 inch diameter and smaller, use threaded or socket-welded joints. For 2-1/2 inch diameter and larger, use flanged or butt-welded joints.

a. Threaded Joints: Where possible, use pipe with factory-cut threads; otherwise cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, and cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide threads smooth, clean, and full-cut. Apply anti-seize paste or tape to male threads portion. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Use unions for connections to valves meters for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided.

b. Welded Joints: Weld by the shielded metal-arc process, using covered electrodes and in accordance with procedures established and qualified in accordance with ASME B31.8.

c. Flanged Joints: Use flanged joints for connecting welded joint pipe and fittings to valves to provide for disconnection. Install joints so that flange faces bear uniformly on gaskets. Engage bolts so that there is complete threading through the nuts and tighten so that bolts are uniformly stressed and equally torqued.

d. Pipe Size Changes: Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe size. Size changes made with bushings will not be accepted.

e. Painting: Paint new ferrous metal piping, including supports, in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Do not apply paint until piping tests have been completed.

f. Identification of Interior Piping: Identify interior piping aboveground in accordance with MIL-STD-101, using adhesive-backed or snap-on plastic labels and arrows. In lieu of labels, identification tags may be used. Apply labels or tags to finished paint at intervals of not more than 50 feet). Provide two copies of the piping identification code framed under glass and install where directed.

3.1.2.3 Wrapping

Where connection to existing steel line is made underground, tape wrap new steel transition fittings and exposed existing pipe having damaged coating. Clean pipe to bare metal. Initially stretch first layer of tape to conform to the surface while spirally half-lapping. Apply a second layer, half-lapped and spiraled as the first layer, but with spirals perpendicular to first wrapping. Use 10 mil minimum thick polyethylene tape. In lieu of tape wrap, heat shrinkable 10 mil) minimum thick polyethylene sleeve may be used.

3.1.3 Regulators and Valves

3.1.3.1 Pressure Regulator

Provide plug cock or ball valve ahead of regulator. Install regulator outside of building and 18 inches aboveground on riser. [Install regulator inside building and extend a full-size vent line from relief outlet on regulator to a point outside of building. Install gas meter in conjunction with pressure regulator. On outlet side of regulator meter, provide a union and a 3/8 inch gage tap with plug.

3.1.3.2 Stop Valve and Shutoff Valve

Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Comply with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Where piping penetrates concrete or masonry wall, floor, or firewall, provide pipe sleeve poured or grouted in place. Make sleeve of steel or cast-iron pipe of such size to provide 1/4 inch) or more annular clearance around pipe. Extend sleeve through wall or slab and terminate flush with both surfaces. Pack annular space with oakum, and caulk at ends with silicone construction sealant.

3.1.5 Piping Hangers and Supports

Selection, fabrication, and installation of piping hangers and supports shall conform with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89, unless otherwise indicated. Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1650.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Metal Welding Inspection

Inspect for compliance with NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8. Replace, repair, and then re-inspect defective welds.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Apply finish painting conforming to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and as follows: for Ferrous Surfaces, touch up shop-primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer of the same type paint as the shop primer. Solvent-clean surfaces that have not been shop primed in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to MPI 9.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02.00 20

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198	(2010) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2000) Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B496	(2004e1; R 2010) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B800	(2005) Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes-Annealed and Intermediate Tempers
ASTM B801	(2007) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation
ASTM C139	(2010) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch

	Basins and Manholes
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C32	(2011) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C478	(2009) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C857	(2011) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM F 512	(2006) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 386	(2006) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE 400.2	(2004) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2006) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 48	(2009) Standard for Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-94-649	(2004) Standard for Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 Through 46 KV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2009) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power

Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2011) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(1999) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA RN 1	(2005) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2003) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 7	(2005) Standard for Smooth-Wall Coilable Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2006) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2004a) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Aug 2011) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2003; Reprint Feb 2010) Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Apr 2008) Polyvinyl

	Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2004; Reprint Apr 2010) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2004; Reprint Nov 2009) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2005; Reprint Mar 2010) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Oct 2007) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast underground structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable; G

Medium voltage cable joints; G

Medium voltage cable terminations; G

Live end caps; G

Precast concrete structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

; G

Handhole frames and covers; G

Composite/fiberglass handholes; G

Cable supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

SD-06 Test Reports

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing materials; G

Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.4.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.4.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

1.4.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are

specified or indicated.

1.4.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

UL 651, Schedule 80.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512, UL 651, EPC-40-PVC .

2.1.5 Innerduct

Provide corrugated or solid wall polyethylene (PE) or PVC innerducts with pullwire. Size as indicated.

2.1.6 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials. Inflatable bladders may be used as an option.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.7.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors shall be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Service entrance conductors shall conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors shall be annealed copper complying

with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Aluminum conductors shall be Type AA-8000 aluminum conductors complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801, and shall be of an aluminum alloy listed or labeled by UL as "component aluminum-wire stock (conductor material). Type EC/1350 is not acceptable. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Direct Buried

Single-conductor and multi-conductor cables shall be of a type identified for direct burial.

2.2.5 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable. Cables in factory-installed, coilable-plastic-duct assemblies shall conform to NEMA TC 7.

2.2.6 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Each cable shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals shall be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

b. For use with aluminum conductors: UL 486A-486B. For connecting aluminum to copper, connectors shall be the circumferentially compressed, metallurgically bonded type.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072 . Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications . Cable shall be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding .

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and AEIC CS8ICEA S-94-649 .

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of shall be copper , employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.5.6 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a LLDPEPVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial. Provide type UD cables with an overall jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact when underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations shall be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations shall be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator shall be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination shall not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit shall contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and shall resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator shall consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants,

ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Termination shall be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points.

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

b. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Connectors shall have 200 ampere bushing interface for surge arresters.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint shall be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion. Provide Hnad-Taped Splicing Joints.

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.9 LIVE END CAPS

Provide live end caps using a "kit" including a heat-shrinkable tube and a high dielectric strength, polymeric plug overlapping the conductor. End cap shall conform to applicable portions of IEEE 48.

2.10 TAPE

2.10.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.10.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

2.10.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible conformable unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape shall be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, and shall not deteriorate

when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.11 PULL ROPE

Shall be plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE . In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.14 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers shall fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings shall be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal shall have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, shall be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.14.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete shall conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE . Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers. Concrete block shall conform to ASTM C139 and Section 04 20 00, MASONRY.

2.14.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

In lieu of cast-in-place, Contractors, at their option, may provide precast concrete underground structures subject to the requirements specified

below. Precast units shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.14.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures shall have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures shall have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction shall be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work shall have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures shall be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.14.2.2 Construction

Structure top, bottom, and wall shall be of a uniform thickness of not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances shall not be permitted. Quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows shall be as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows shall exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows shall be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.14.2.3 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to AASHTO M 198, Type B. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.14.3 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel shall be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Steel covers shall be rolled-steel floor plate having an approved antislip surface. Hinges shall be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin , 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and shall be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges shall have nonremovable pins and

five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges shall be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.14.4 Brick for Manhole Collar

Brick shall be sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.14.5 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass.

2.15 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

The metal portion of racks and arms shall be zinc-coated after fabrication.

2.15.1 Cable Racks

The wall bracket shall be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Slots for mounting cable rack arms shall be spaced at 8 inch intervals.

2.15.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms shall be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and shall be of the removable type. Rack arm length shall be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.15.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms shall be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.16 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide tags for each power cable located in manholes. The tags shall be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag shall denote the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag shall identify the circuit. The next to last position shall denote the phase of the circuit and shall include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position shall denote the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.16.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.17 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.18.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer shall test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing material per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape shall withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode shall be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. The arc shall be directed toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Each sample assembly shall be tested at three unrelated points. Start time for tests shall be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time shall be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape shall indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.18.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Prior to installation, each cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing

pressure. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors shall be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit shall be PVC, Type EPC-40 from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors shall have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound shall conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures shall fit the frames without undue play. Steel and iron shall be formed to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings shall be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal shall have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete.

3.5.1 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices shall be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor the irons shall be a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls the irons shall be located within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron shall not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously

with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner shall be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons shall have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and shall be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Irons shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

3.5.2 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators shall be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Racks in power manholes shall be spaced not more than 3 feet apart, and each manhole wall shall be provided with a minimum of two racks. Racks in signal manholes shall be spaced not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks shall be as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel shall be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" channel insert shall be cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert shall have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.3 Field Painting

Cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry shall be cleaned of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and given a coat of bituminous paint.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Requirements

Depths to top of the conduit shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Ducts shall have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.6.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place.Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.6.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.6.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 2 1/2 inches, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of

base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.6.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty shall be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs shall contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.6.8 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank shall be rectangular in cross-section and shall provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 2 1/2 inches, except separate light and power conduits from control, signal, and telecommunications conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring shall be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK

3.6.8.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures shall be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.6.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.6.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.6.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose

concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables which constitute interference with the work. Abandon in place those no longer used ducts and cables which do not interfere with the work.

3.6.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one footapart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.6.8.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.7 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.7.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.8 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.8.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.9 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors shall be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes,handholes, or aboveground termination cabinets.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.12.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire shall be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.13 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.14.2 Tape-Wrap

Tape-wrap metallic-sheathed or metallic armored cables without a nonmetallic protective covering over the sheath or armor prior to application of fireproofing. Wrap shall be in the form of two tightly applied half-lapped layers of a pressure-sensitive 10 mil thick plastic tape, and shall extend not less than one inch into the duct. Even out irregularities of the cable, such as at splices, with insulation putty before applying tape.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

Provide grounding system as indicated, in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, and as specified herein.

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences	5 ohms
Ground in manholes	5 ohms
Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment	5 ohms

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other

standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching. Provide work in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING and Section 32 93 00 EXTERIOR PLANTS.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section .03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.17.1 Concrete Slabs for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.17.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests shall be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency shall be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages shall be as follows:

CABLE RATING	AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING	AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.18.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable megohmmeter tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating

condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 34 41 26.00 10

ACCESS CONTROL POINT CONTROL SYSTEM
(AUTOMATED VERTICAL LIFT ARM GATE)

1 SCOPE

This specification documents the performance requirements for Automated Vehicle Gates – Low Volume (AVG-L) to be installed at U.S. Navy installations as part of the Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Ashore Program. The AVG-L specified herein includes automated vehicular gates for Privately Owned Vehicles (POV), Government Owned Vehicles (GOV), and may include commercial vehicles when specified in the Performance Work Statement (PWS) at perimeter Entry Control Points (ECPs) and interior security enclave ECPs that allow POV or GOV entry on a low volume basis (less than 60 vehicles per hour). Commercial Vehicle Inspection System (CVIS) ECPs, High Volume Gate ECPs, and Automated Pedestrian Turnstiles (APT) are unique systems outside the scope of this specification. The requirements documented herein apply to all installations. Any site specific requirements or variances determined as part of the design phase shall be documented by the performing contractor in accordance with the Request for Proposal (RFP).

2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings
Group I Technical Data Package; G
Group IV Technical Data Package; G
Group V Technical Data Package; G

SD-03 Product Data
Group I Technical Data Package; G
Group II Technical Data Package; G
Group IV Technical Data Package; G
Group V Technical Data Package; G

SD-05 Design Data
Group I Technical Data Package; G

SD-06 Test Reports
Group III Technical Data Package; G
Group IV Technical Data Package; G

SD-07 Certificates
Group I Technical Data Package; G
Technical Specialists; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
Group I Technical Data Package; G

3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

All items of computer software and technical data (including technical data
which relates to computer software), which is specifically identified in this specification shall be delivered in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL), DD FORM 1423, which is attached to and thereby made a part of this contract. All data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished.

3.1 Group I Technical Data Package

Submit Group 1 Technical Data Package 30 days after receipt of the Notice
to Proceed. The data package includes system descriptions, analyses, calculations used in sizing equipment specified, manufacturer's data for all equipment and end devices provided under these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance of this specification. The software data package consists of descriptions of the operation and capability of all subsystem software. Key control plan for all Contractor provided enclosures requiring locks and all keyed control switches. The key control plan shall include the following: 1) Procedures that will be used to log and positively control all keys during installation. 2) A listing of all keys and where they are used. 3) A listing of all persons allowed access to the keys. Quality Control Plan for approval. The QC Plan shall describe all Contractor and subcontractor activities during design, manufacture, and installation of the ACPCS. The QC Plan shall include all Contractor and subcontractor technical data reviews, inspections, certifications, and approvals and the QC documentation procedures.
Certifications from the manufacturers of the following equipment shall be submitted with the data package: Active Vehicle Barrier, Traffic Controller Unit, Traffic Arm, Warning Signal, Annunciator, Sequence of Events Recorder, Alarm Panels, CCTV system, and all sensors including over speed, wrong-way, vehicle presence, intrusion detection, and tamper. The data package shall include the following:

a. Functional System Block Diagram, identifying all major equipment, interconnecting wire types and quantities, approximate distances, and communications protocols.

b. Block and Wiring Diagrams of each subsystem.

c. Drawing showing layout and dimensions of the Gatehouse Control Console with the Alarm Display, CCTV monitor and controls, and the barrier Master Control Panel.

d. Drawing showing equipment layout in the Gatehouse including the Gatehouse Control Console, UPS, and other hardware intended to be located in the Gatehouse.

e. Drawing showing equipment layout around the active vehicle barriers including the active vehicle barriers, active vehicle barrier control box(es), vehicle presence detectors, Stop Lines, Traffic Signals, Wig-Wag warning signals (if applicable), and Traffic Arms (if applicable).

f. Device wiring and installation drawings.

g. Point to point wiring diagram of complete interconnected system including database listing of wire numbers, to and from designations, and wire characteristics.

h. Details of connections to power sources, including power supplies and grounding.

i. Details of surge protection device installation.

j. Intrusion Detection System block diagram and sensor layout.

k. Over speed, wrong-way, and vehicle presence detector locations and sensor detection patterns.

l. Traffic signals and traffic signal supports.

m. Communications speeds and protocol descriptions.

n. CD-ROM/CD-RW/DVD-RW drive speed and protocol descriptions.

o. Alarm response time.

p. Command response time.

q. Start-up operations including system and database backup operations.

r. Expansion capability and method of implementation.

s. Sample copy of sequence of events report.

t. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) Calculations.

u. Design calculations for traffic signal supports.

3.2 Group II Technical Data Package

Submit Group II Technical Data Package within 60 days of Notice to
Proceed. Prepare and submit a report of "Current Site Conditions" to the Government documenting site conditions that significantly differ from the design drawings or conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. Provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions. Do not perform any field work until the "Current Site Conditions" report is approved by the Government. Do not correct any deficiencies identified in the report without written permission from the Government.

3.3 Group III Technical Data Package

Submit Test Plan for the Factory Acceptance Test, Test Plan for Contractor Field Test, Factory Acceptance Test Report, and Contractor Field Test Report. Test Plans, a minimum of 30 days before the scheduled start of all factory acceptance tests and 15 days before the scheduled start of the Contractor Field Tests. Submit the Factory Acceptance Test Report and Contractor Field Test Report no more than 1 week after the completion of each test.

3.4 Group IV Technical Data Package

Submit Group IV Technical Data Package 30 days prior to the start of the Performance Verification Test. Submit the Performance Verification Test Report no more than 1 week after the test. Submit the Commissioning Report no more than 2 weeks after completion of the Endurance Test. The data package shall contain an Operator's Manual fully explaining all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:

a. Color print of the graphical user interface (GUI) screens on 8-1/2 by 11 inch paper.

b. ACP Processing and Control database on 8-1/2 by 11 inch paper.

c. Control diagrams and programming flow charts showing complete control details of the active vehicle barriers, traffic signals, and over speed and wrong way annunciation system.

d. Computers and peripherals.

e. User enrollment.

f. System start-up and shutdown procedures.

g. Use of system and application software.

h. Recovery and restart procedures.

i. Use of report generator and generation of reports.

j. Data entry.

k. Operator commands.

l. Alarm and system messages and printing formats.

m. System entry requirements.

n. Test Plan for the Performance Verification Test.

o. Test Plan for the Endurance Test.

p. Performance Verification Test Report.

q. Commissioning Report.

3.4.1 Active Vehicle Barrier Controls

Describe operation of barrier control modes, barrier control switches, barrier normal and emergency operation, traffic signals, warning beacons, vehicle presence detectors, and actuated traffic arms. Include descriptions of security strategy for defeating a threat vehicle and the SDDC approved barrier safety system for protecting innocent vehicles from barrier operations.

3.4.2 Over-speed and Wrong-way detection

Include descriptions of the security strategy for detecting potential threat vehicles, the coverage and operation of the sensors, and the man machine interfaces for over-speed and wrong way alarms.

3.4.3 Traffic Control Plan for the Maintenance of Traffic During Construction

Provide a Traffic Control Plan for maintenance of traffic during construction per Section 08C of EM 385-1-1.

3.4.4 Traffic Control Plan During Active Vehicle Barrier Maintenance

Describe plans for taking one or more active barriers out of service for maintenance or testing purposes, while other barriers at the ACP remain in service. As a minimum, include requirements for traffic signal indications and for temporary passive barriers and signage, e.g., Type 3 passive barriers, per MUTCD. Include both short term (less than an hour) and long term plans.

3.4.5 Application Software

Where an application software installed on a computer (computers) is involved, provide the default (manufacturer's standard) software installation package on CD (CDs). Provide also, on CD (CDs) separate from the default software, the complete image of the installed software, with all custom changes and configuration data specific for the installed system. The software image shall be the same as that of the system used when it is put in operation before the final acceptance tests, and a subsequent one that is used for the final (30-day) acceptance tests, after all pending corrections and adjustments have been implemented.

3.4.6 Software Manual

The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:

a. Definition of terms and functions.

b. Use of system and application software.

c. Procedures for system initialization, start-up and shutdown.

d. Alarm reports.

e. Reports generation.

f. Database format and date entry requirements.

g. Directory of all disk files.

h. Description of all communication protocols, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.

i. Interface definition.

3.4.7 Hardware Manual

The hardware manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:

a. General description and specifications.

b. Installation and checkout procedures.

c. Equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings.

d. System schematics and layout drawings.

e. Alignment and calibration procedures.

f. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

g. Interface definition.

3.4.8 Functional Design Manual

The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes.

3.4.9 Maintenance Manual

The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic prevention maintenance (include specific time intervals for each recommended preventative maintenance tasks), fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

3.4.10 Training Documentation

Lesson plans and training manuals for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, and a list of reference material, shall be delivered for Government approval.

3.4.11 Data Entry

Enter all data needed to make the system operational. Deliver the data to the Government on data entry forms, utilizing data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession required for complete installation of the database. Identify and request from the Government, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational ACPCS. The completed forms shall be delivered to the Government for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the Contractor's scheduled need dates. When the ACPCS database is to be populated in whole or in part from an existing or Government furnished electronic database, demonstrate the field mapping scheme to correctly input the data.

3.5 Group V Technical Data Package

Provide the Group V Technical Data Package within 30 days after completing the Endurance Test. The data package shall include:

3.5.1 Group IV Manuals

Submit finalized Group IV Manuals, as specified in Group IV Technical Data Package, bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each

manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. Each manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and the nearest service representative for each item of equipment. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. The number of copies of each manual to be delivered shall be as specified on DD FORM 1423.

3.5.2 Final System Drawings

Maintain a separate set of drawings (including site, civil, electrical, mechanical, structural, and architectural plans, elevations, and details), elementary diagrams, wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and programming flow charts of the system to be used for final system drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up-to-date with all changes and additions to the ACPCS and shall be delivered to the Government with the final endurance test report. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Final drawings submitted with the endurance test report shall be finished drawings on CD ROM in AutoCAD 2010 format.

4 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

The following specifications, standards, and handbooks form a part of this specification to the extent cited herein. All reference documents are intended to be used for guidance only unless compliance is required within the body of this specification. Guidance documents may be used as an aid in identifying applicable topics to be addressed consistent with meeting the objectives of the program. The Contractor should propose alternatives, as necessary, to the specifications and standards cited herein if they would enhance system performance or cost effectiveness. The most current issue of the following documents in effect on the date of the RFP for bids form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

In the event of a conflict between the documents referenced herein and the contents of this specification, the Contractor shall make a request for clarification in writing to the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) with an information copy to the designated Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR). The Government shall provide written clarification to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt by the ACO. When, in the opinion of the Contractor, a deviation from standards or requirements of this specification is in order, the Contractor shall make a request for deviation in writing to the ACO with an information copy to the designated Systems Engineering Integrated

Process Team (SEIPT) representative. The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing of approval or disapproval of the deviation within thirty (30) days after receipt by the ACO.

4.1 FEDERAL DIRECTIVES

4.1.1 Executive Orders [1]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
HSPD 12	08/27/2004	Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

4.1.2 Federal Law[2]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
PL 100-235	01/08/1998	Computer Security Act
PL 93-579	12/31/1974	Privacy Act
PL 99-474	10/16/1986	Computer Fraud and Abuse Act
PL 99-508	10/21/1986	Electronic Communications Privacy Act
PL 107-347	12/17/2002	E-Government Act, Title III – Federal Information Security Management Act

4.1.3 National Security Directives/Instructions [3]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
NSDD 145	09/17/1984	National Policy on Telecommunications and AIS Security
NSD 42	07/05/1990	National Policy for the Security of National Security Telecommunications and Information Systems
NSTISSD 501	11/16/1992	Telecommunications and Automated Systems Security Education, Training, and Awareness
NSTISSI 4002	06/05/1986	Classification Guide for COMSEC Information
NSTISSI 4009	04/26/2010	National Information Systems Security (INFOSEC)
FIPS 140-2	12/03/2002	Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
FIPS 201	06/23/2006	Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

[1] http://www.dhs.gov/xabout/laws/gc_1217616624097.shtm
[2] http://csrc.nist.gov
[3] http://csrc.nist.gov

4.2 DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DoD)

4.2.1 DoD Regulations [4]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
DoDR 5200.1-R	01/14/1997	DoD Information Security Program
DoDR 5200.8-R	05/27/2009	Physical Security Program
DoDR 5400.11-R	5/14/2007	DoD Privacy Program

4.2.2 DoD Directives [5]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
DoDD 1000.25	07/19/2004	DoD Personnel Identity Protection Program
DoDD C-5200.5	04/21/1990	Communications Security (COMSEC)
DoDD 8100.2	04/14/2004	Use of Commercial Wireless Devices, Services, and Technologies in the Department of Defense (DoD) Global Information Grid (GIG)
DoDD 8500.01E	04/23/2007	Information Assurance (IA)

4.2.3 DoD Instructions [6]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
DoDI 2000.16	10/02/2006	DoD Antiterrorism (AT) Standards
DoDI 5200.8	05/19/2010	Security of DoD Installations and Resources
DoDI 8500.2	02/06/2003	Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
DoDI 8510.01	11/28/2007	Department of Defense Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP), 28 Nov 07

4.2.4 DoD Standards

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
MIL-STD-461F	12/10/2007	Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment
MIL-STD-464A	12/19/2002	Electromagnetic Environmental Effects Requirements for Systems
MIL-STD-810G	10/31/2008	Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests (change notice 3)

[4] http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives
[5] http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/
[6] http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/

MIL-STD-882D	02/10/2000	System Safety

4.2.5 Other DoD Handbooks, Manuals, and References [7]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
DoD O-2000.12-H	02/2004	Protection of DoD Personnel and Activities against Acts of Terrorism and Political Turbulence
DTM 09-12	12/2/2009	Interim Policy Guidance for DoD Physical Access Control
MIL-HDBK-235/1B	12/22/2000	Electromagnetic (Radiated) Environment Considerations for Design & Procurement Of Electrical & Electronic Equip, Subsystems & Systems
MIL-HDBK-1013/1A	12/15/1993	Design Guidance for Physical Security Facilities
MIL-HDBK-2036	11/1/1999	Electronic Equipment Specifications, Preparation of
MIL-HDBK-338B	10/1/1998	Electronic Reliability Design Handbook
DISR 05-1.0	04/25/2005	Department of Defense Information Technology Standards Registry
SEIWG-JGS ICD v2.0	08/26/2010	(DRAFT) Security Equipment Integration Working Group (SEIWG) Interface Control Document (ICD) for XML Information Interchange version 2.0
SEIWG-0400	11/2008	Joint Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection Technical Standards Profile Technical View 1 (TV-1)
USACE directive	05/26/2009	United States Army Corps of Engineers Access Control Point (ACP) Standard Design and Criteria

4.2.6 Unified Facilities Criteria [8]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
UFC 1-300-09N	02/17/2011	Design Procedures, with change 8
UFC 3-501-01	02/03/2010	Electrical Engineering
UFC 3-550-01	02/03/2010	Exterior Electrical Power Distribution
UFC 3-560-01	09/17/2009	Electrical Safety, O&M, with change 3
UFC 3-520-01	12/14/2010	Interior Electrical Systems, with change 1
UFC 3-530-01	12/10/2010	Design: Interior, Exterior Lighting and Controls, with

[7] https://acc.dau.mil/
[8] http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/browse_cat.php?o=29&c=4

		change 1
UFC 3-580-01	06/22/2007	Telecommunications Building Cabling Systems Planning and Design
UFC 3-580-10	07/14/2004	Navy and Marine Corps Internet (NMCI) Standard Construction Practices with Changes 1 - 3
UFC 4-010-01	01/22/2007	DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings, with change 1
UFC 4-020-01	09/11/2008	DoD Security Engineering Facilities Planning Manual
UFC 4-022-01	05/25/2005	Security Engineering: Entry Control Facilities/Access Control Points
UFC 4-022-01NF	10/23/2006	Security Engineering Electronic Security Systems, with change 1
UFC 4-022-03	06/14/2007	Security Engineering: Fences, Gates and Facilities
UFC 4-030-01	12/21/2007	Sustainable Development

4.3 DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

4.3.1 DoN Instructions [9]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
CNICINST 3440.17		Navy Shore Installation Emergency Management Program Manual
DoDI 6055.17	01/13/2009	DoD Installation Emergency Management (IEM Program)
NAVNETWARCOMINST 12271.1		Policy and Procedures for the Fleet Readiness Certification Board (FRCB) Process
OPNAVINST 2400.20F	07/19/2007	Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3) and Spectrum Supportability Policy and Procedures
OPNAVINST 3000.12A		Operational Availability Handbook
OPNAVINST 5530.14C	12/10/1998	Navy Physical Security
OPNAVINST 5530.14E		Navy Physical Security and Law Enforcement Manual
SECNAVINST 2075.1	11/2006	DON use of commercial Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) devices, services, and Technologies
SECNAVINST 5510.30	10/06/2006	DoN Personnel Security Program
SECNAVINST 5510.36A	10/06/2006	DoN Information Security Program
SECNAVINST 5211.5E		DoN Privacy Program
SECNAVINST 5239.3A	01/18/2008	DoN Information Assurance Policy

4.3.2 DoN Manuals [10]

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
SECNAV-M 5239.1		DoN Information Assurance Program
SECNAV-M 5510.30		DoN Personnel Security Program
SECNAV-M 5510.36		DoN Information Security Program

4.3.3 Other DoN Handbooks, Manuals, and References

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
N/A		IMM ICD Test and Certification

[9] http://doni.daps.dla.mil/default.aspx
[10] http://doni.daps.dla.mil/default.aspx

		Plan
SIPH ver 3.0	10/20/2009	SPAWAR Shore Installation Process Handbook version 3.0
COMSPAWAR M-3090.2A	06/01/2009	FRCB Handbook

4.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
NFPA 70	2011	National Electrical Code http://www.nfpa.org
NFPA 70E	2009	Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 730	2011	Guide for Premises Security
NFPA 731	2011	Standard for the Installation of Electronic Premises Security Systems
ASIS FPSM	2009	Facilities Physical Security Measures Guideline http://www.asisonline.org/guidelines/published.htm
RaCM 1.0	01/18/2011	Recording and Content Management Specification, Version 1.1a http://www.psialliance.org/index.html
ASTM F2656-07	2007	American Society for Testing and Measurement (ASTM) Standard Test Method for Vehicle Crash Testing of Perimeter Barriers http://www.astm.org/standards/F2656.htm
FHWA-HRT-06-108	October 2006	United States Department of Transportation (US DoT), Federal Highway Administration, Traffic Detector Handbook; 3rd Edition
MUTCD	2009	United States Department of Transportation (US DoT), Federal Highway Administration, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/kno_2009.htm
AASHTO Green Book	2004	A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 5th Edition
SDDCTEA PAM 55-14	2011	Traffic Engineering for Better Signs and Markings http://www.tea.army.mil/pubs/nr/dod/pmd/PAM_55-14.pdf
SDDCTEA PAM 55-15	2009	Traffic and Safety Engineering for Better Entry Control Facilitieshttp://www.tea.army.mil/pubs/nr/dod/pmd/PAM_55-15_2009.pdf
SDDCTEA PAM	2008	Better Military Traffic

55-17		Engineering
ITE 2070	2005	Institute of Transportation Engineers Advanced Transportation Control
NTCIP 9001 V4		National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocols (http://www.ntcip.org/)

4.5 CABLING STANDARDS

NUMBER	DATE	TITLE
ISO/IEC 11801		International Standard for Structured Cabling Systems
CENELEC EN 50173		European Cabling Standard
TIA/EIA-568-B		Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA/EIA-569-A		Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
J-STD-607-A		Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

5 REQUIRED PERFORMANCE

5.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

5.1.1 Background

Perimeter security and access control are important components of the AT/FP Ashore posture at Navy installations around the world. The automation of ECPs for perimeters and enclaves is a primary investment in improving access control at Navy Installations. The principal incentives for this investment are to reduce operating costs through manpower reductions and to improve security through improved identity management.

5.1.2 System Operational Concept

Recent advancements in the technology of automated gates and ID card authentication will allow the U.S. Navy to remove sentries from gates of convenience through the design and implementation of an unmanned, automated gate that provides the same level of security or greater than manned gates. This gate design, titled AVG-L, is designed for operation at low volume gates of convenience. The basic design for the AVG-L includes provisions for manning the gate during peak traffic hours (2-4 hours maximum per work day) to facilitate traffic inflow/outflow at rush hours. At all other times and weekends/holidays, the AVG-L will operate in the automated-unmanned mode of operation. It is not intended for use at Naval Installation Main Gates.

5.1.2.1 Operational Modes

The AVG-L shall have the ability to be configured and operated locally as well as from a remote location. The AVG-L shall have 3 modes of operation: Automated, Manual, and Closed. Automated operation shall be the primary mode of operation for the AVG-L system.

5.1.2.1.1 Automated Operation

For low volume operation, all gates begin in the closed position, which denies access to the base. When a vehicle enters the approach area of an ingress lane, the driver will be required to present their approved credential along with their PACS PIN to the card reader. However, local CONOPS will have the ability to change this to require a valid credential only.

The credentials shall be compared against the locally maintained access control system database (ACDB) for access rights and verify that a passback violation has not occurred. The ability to further validate the transaction against other authoritative data sources via the Joint Gatekeeper System (JGS) interface shall also be provided.

If the credential is approved for access, the vehicle operator shall be notified to proceed through the ECP.

If the credential is not approved for access, the driver shall be directed via the access control reader on screen display to exit the ECP.

In the event that the credential cannot be authenticated, the driver shall be directed via the access control reader on screen display to exit the ECP.

For egress, vehicles approaching the ECP shall trigger the vehicle detection sensor allowing the vehicle to exit the ECP

Intercoms shall be provided at both the access pedestal and within the vehicle traps allowing drivers to request further assistance if required.

5.1.2.1.2 Manual Operation

The sentry shall have the ability to configure one or more lanes for manual operation. This mode shall place all gates, arms, and barriers in the open position allowing unrestricted access through the ECP.

5.1.2.1.3 Closed

The Sentry shall have the ability to configure one or more lanes as closed. All gates shall be in the closed position with the ECP automation disabled. When a vehicle enters the approach area of an ingress or egress lane, the driver shall be informed that the gate is closed.

5.1.2.1.4 Required Operational Sequence

5.1.2.1.4.1 Valid ID card and PIN, access is granted

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
1. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Please wait”
2. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
3. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”
4. Driver presents authorized I.D. card to Reader
5. System validates I.D.
6. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Enter PIN # ” [As Required]
7. Access pedestal displays message: “Access Granted”
8. Drop arm is raised
9. Drop arm barrier signal notifies driver to proceed
10. If, after 60 seconds, the vehicle does not exit the access pedestal area, a “Lane Blocked” alarm is generated and Security notified
11. Drop arm is lowered as soon as vehicle clears the access pedestal

5.1.2.1.4.2 Valid ID card, Invalid PIN, access is denied

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
2. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
3. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”
4. Driver presents authorized I.D. card to Reader
5. System validates I.D.
6. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Enter PIN # ” [As Required]
7. System determines that driver’s PIN is not valid
8. Access pedestal displays message: “ACCESS DENIED, TRY AGAIN”
9. Vehicle trap Gate remains closed.
10. The user will be allowed 3 attempts in total or an elapsed time not to exceed 12 seconds.
11. On the 3rd failed attempt the access pedestal displays message: “ACCESS DENIED, Please Exit.”

5.1.2.1.4.3 Invalid ID card, access is denied

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
2. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
3. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”
4. Driver presents authorized I.D. card to Reader
5. System determines that the I.D. card is not valid
6. Access pedestal displays message: “ACCESS DENIED, TRY AGAIN, Vehicle trap Gate remains closed
7. The user will be allowed 3 attempts in total or an elapsed time not to exceed 12 seconds.
8. On the 3rd failed attempt the access pedestal displays message: “ACCESS DENIED, Please Exit.” Vehicle trap Gate remains closed

5.1.2.1.4.4 Gate Crash

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
2. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
3. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”
4. Vehicle proceeds through vehicle presence sensor without presenting a credential and crashes through drop arm.
5. Alarm is generated and Security notified.
6. Security must assess and rectify.

5.1.2.1.4.5 Vehicle A (valid) Tailgated by Vehicle B (invalid)

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
2. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Please wait”
3. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
4. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”

5. Driver presents authorized I.D. card to Reader
6. System validates I.D.
7. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Enter PIN # ” [As Required]
8. Access pedestal displays message: “Access Granted”
9. Drop arm is raised
10. Drop arm barrier signal notifies driver to proceed
11. If, after 60 seconds, the vehicle does not exit the access pedestal area, a “Lane Blocked” alarm is generated and Security notified.
12. Drop arm is lowered as soon as vehicle clears the access pedestal
13. Second vehicle tailgates behind first vehicle
14. Alarm is generated and Security notified
15. Security must assess and rectify.

5.1.2.1.4.6 I.D. Card Anti-Passback

Event Sequence

1. Vehicle enters Credential Zone
2. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Please wait”
3. Vehicle presence is detected via vehicle presence sensor
4. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Present I.D. Card”
5. Driver presents authorized I.D. card to Reader
6. System validates I.D.
7. Access pedestal displays and annunciates message: “Enter PIN # ” [As Required]
8. Access pedestal displays message: “Access Granted”
9. Drop arm is raised
10. Drop arm barrier signal notifies driver to proceed
11. If, after 60 seconds, the vehicle does not exit the access pedestal area, a “Lane Blocked” alarm is generated and Security notified.
12. Drop arm is lowered as soon as vehicle clears the access pedestal
13. Vehicle leaves ID card on pedestal for 2nd vehicle to use. 2nd vehicle uses first ID card within 5 minutes of previous transaction.
14. System detects passback violation.
15. Alarm is generated and Security notified.
16. Security must assess and rectify.

5.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

5.2.1 System Design Concept

All AVG-L projects shall be designed around a common interoperable architecture. The number, type, and placement of AVG-L components shall be tailored to each location, based upon existing infrastructure, local restrictions and other design constraints. The AVG-L system design shall primarily consist of integrated Commercial Off-the-Shelf (COTS), Non-Developmental Items (NDI), or Government furnished components based on commercial standards and interfaces at a TRL of greater than or equal to 8.

The AVG-L design shall be modular and scalable to facilitate reconfigurations. This applies not only to the individual components and items that make up a complete AVG-L but to the five system modules as shown in section 3.2.2 that make up all AVG-L deployments. Each of these modules will be self-contained and allow for the rapid replacement and integration of a like module. The modular design concept is also intended to increase logistics flexibility, simplify maintenance of the system, and accelerate implementation of any future upgrades.

To accommodate the possible expansion of the system, all underground conduits and raceways shall include a second duplicate pathway. The second duplicate pathway shall be unused and have a pull string installed to allow for future growth. All dedicated electrical and communications circuits shall be sized to allow for 100 percent growth.

The AVG-L implementation shall integrate with existing government networks, PACS, CCTV, subsystems and components when directed by the PWS. It is the responsibility of the contractor to identify the systems and devices and accommodate their use within the AVG-L.

5.2.2 Primary Functions

The AVG-L system shall have the following major components:

- *Entry Control Point*
- *Physical Access Control System (PACS)*
- *Communications and Signage*
- *Interfaces used to inform vehicle operators and security personnel.*

5.2.2.2 ECP

AVG-L ECPs shall consist of inbound and outbound lanes (see Figure 1). Each lane shall have a vehicle trap consisting of a series of gate openings and closings that only allows the intended vehicle and its passengers access. The type of traffic expected for each gate will be indicated in Appendix C of the RFP. The AVG-L ECPs will be in compliance with all applicable sections of the FHWA, MUTCD, SDDCTEA, and UFC as defined in section 2.0.

The ECP shall be able of processing no less than 60 vehicles per hour with 90 vehicles per hour being the objective. Overall ECP layout and operation will be designed such that ECP operational efficiency is of the upmost importance.

An ECP typically contains the following elements:

- Drop arm – used to control vehicle movement at each access pedestal, containment gate, and final denial barrier. The drop arm shall have the following attributes.
  - o Shall match existing base architectural requirements.
  - o Shall be conspicuous in nature.
    - ▪ Shall employ retro-reflective striping.
    - ▪ Shall have LED lighting to enhance their visibility regardless of lighting conditions.
  - o Shall have a cycle time of less than 5 seconds.
  - o Shall have a breakaway arm design to release when impacted, yet rest in place without the need for any tools.
  - o Signal devices shall be integrated with the drop arm to notify the vehicle operator that it is safe to proceed.
  - o Have position sensor(s) that are resistant to tampering.
  - o Have position sensor(s) that ensure the proper position is being reported to the system.

- Vehicle presence sensor – used to detect and track vehicles as they pass through the ECP. These shall have the following attributes.
  - o Shall be able to detect vehicles ranging from licensed motorcycles and scooters to AASHTO defined passenger vehicles.
  - o Shall operate in all weather conditions with no decrease in performance
  - o Shall be resistant to tampering through the use of objects other than an authorized vehicle (metal plates, chairs …) to activate the gate.
  - o Shall be in compliance with FHWA-HRT-06-108, Traffic Detector Handbook; 3rd Edition

- Access pedestal – used to provide access by vehicle operators of the credential verification and intercom devices. The access pedestal shall have the following attributes.
  - Shall match existing base architectural requirements.
  - Shall have the following physical dimension
    - Overall dimensions of the user interface (card readers, PIN pad, intercom, and drivers image capture shall be no more than 10″ in height by 12″ in width
      - When mounted 6″ above the roadway, the interface shall have the following attributes:
        - Shall be no further than 23.5″ from the vehicle operator when the vehicle is no more than 13″ from the access pedestal.
        - Shall require a total horizontal reach range of no more than 75 degrees (10 degrees behind the vehicle operator - 65 degrees ahead of the vehicle operator).
        - For single height pedestals the user interface shall be installed 47″ to 49″ from roadway to horizontal centerline of user interface with 48″ being the desired height.
        - For dual height pedestals the user interface shall be installed:
        - 47″ to 49″ from roadway to horizontal centerline of lower user interface with 48″ being the desired height.
        - 91″ to 93″ from roadway to horizontal centerline of upper user interface with 92″ being the desired height.
  - Shall be accessible in all weather conditions
  - Shall provide a two-way communications capability
  - Shall operate in all weather conditions
  - Shall provide the ability to read FIPS-201 compliant cards as well a Code 3 of 9 (Code 39) linear bar code formats.

- Access pedestal island – will be designed to conform to UFC 04-022-01, SDDCTEA pamphlet 55-15 and AASHTO Green Book best practices. The access pedestal area will have the following attributes.
  - Shall match existing base architectural requirements.
  - An island with a minimum width of 36″.

- ECP Automation – used to automate the various ECP elements together in a safe and efficient manner. This shall have the following attributes.
  - Shall be able to detect vehicles ranging from licensed motorcycles and scooters to AASHTO defined passenger

vehicles.
- Shall be in compliance with the ITE 2070 specifications for controllers and software API.
- Shall not contain PLC or PACS field panel based solutions to perform gate automation.
  - This does not include PLC controllers imbedded in devices or PACS field panels used to perform identity management and validation.
- Shall not contain site specific code imbedded in firmware
- Shall use Boolean logic for all programming. Ladder logic programming is not allowed.
- Programming to include fault tolerance and fault recovery.
- Shall allow for authorized user changes to the gate automation software
- Shall be network accessible
- Shall allow for the monitoring of current ECP status across PSNet
- Shall support the NTCIP protocol (www.ntcip.org)
- Shall provide automatic notification of fault conditions both within the gate automation hardware as well as all connected devices via PSNet
- Shall provide fault tolerance with automated conflict resolution
- Shall provide for both hardware and software checksum operation prohibiting unauthorized changes to ECP automation.
- Shall be capable of controlling all applicable devices within the ECP. These shall include but are not limited to the following devices
  - Drop arms
  - Signal devices
  - Access pedestal
  - Vehicle presence sensors
  - Dynamic message sign

5.2.2.2.1 Physical Layout

The proper physical layout of the ECP is essential to the safe and efficient operation of the ECP. The ECP design shall contain the following attributes:

- Any AVG devices installed within the ECP shall not interfere with the normal line of sight of the Sentry at the ECP.
- Distribution boxes and enclosures installed as a part of the AVG shall have the following attributes:
  - Will be sized to fit into as small of a space as possible.
  - Match existing base architectural requirements.
  - Meet or exceed NEMA 4x requirements when installed outdoors or in harsh environments.
  - Provide sufficient HVAC capabilities for all equipment installed within the enclosure.
  - Be installed on a suitable foundation.
  - Shall be labeled as AT/FP
- Hand holes or Quazite boxes shall be embossed with “AT/FP”
- All equipment (intercoms, access pedestals, camera poles, distribution boxes) shall be installed on raised concrete islands.
- At no time shall equipment be mounted directly to the roadway.

5.2.2.2.2 Lighting

Proper lighting of the ECP is required to ensure safe operation of the ECP. This is not intended for existing lighting but only applies to new lighting added to the ECP.

ECP lighting shall contain the following attributes:

- Lighting of the ECP shall have a Color Rendering Index (CRI value of 80 or higher as defined by the International Commission on Illumination
- Lighting of the ECP shall adhere to Chapter 7 of UFC 3-530-01, chapter 6-14 of UFC 4-022-01 and section 11 of SDDCTEA pamphlet 55-15
- Lighting of the access pedestal area shall be illuminated to a minimum of 50 Lux.
- Energy efficient lighting shall be used IAW UFC 04-030-01 Section C-4.2.4.2.
- Adaptive lighting shall be implemented to decrease lighting levels within the ECP during extended periods of inactivity.
  - The lighting shall return to the appropriate levels by the time the vehicle arrives at the access pedestal

5.2.2.3 PACS

The PACS performs the identity management function within the ECP. The PACS uses an Access Control Data Base (ACDB) to determine cardholder access privileges as well as to keep a log of all transactions.

The PACS solution shall be in compliance with HSPD 12, FIPS 201, and DTM 09-012. To comply with HSPD 12, the following shall be adhered to:

- The PACS shall be required to interface with the Navy Access Control Management System (NACMS) via the SEIWG JGS.
- To insure compliance IAW OMB Memorandum M-05-24, only card readers that are shown in the GSA, Federal Supply Schedule 70, Special Item Number (SIN) 132-62, HSPD-12 Product and Service Components shall be used,

  http://fips201ep.cio.gov/apl.php

The PACS solution shall be able to process information from any of the authorized credentials:

- Common Access Card (CAC) using the contactless chip capability
- Teslin card (e.g., retiree and dependent),
- Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS)
- Locally managed visitor cards.
- Other contactless, FIPS 201 compliant, credentials (TWIC)

The Navy Physical Access Control System (NPACS) shall serve as the foundation for the site PACS. NPACS consists of a client-server architecture with the servers located at Navy hosting facilities and accessible via PSNet. All PACS field panels and readers will connect to the NPACS servers. Remote administration and monitoring will be accomplished via client applications running on dedicated PCs or as a HTML enabled application.

The system design shall include badging/registration station(s). The PWS will identify the responsible party(s) and location(s) for the administration of the local cardholder population as well as issuing locally managed access cards. The existing local ACDB may be initially populated by a one-time download from existing databases.

These badging/registration stations shall have the following attributes:

- The badging/registration station shall have the ability to read all cards used by the system as defined above.
- Database entries for locally issued cards shall contain at a minimum all information required by the JGS interface.
- Database entries shall perform data entry validation to insure duplicate records, misspellings and other data entry errors are minimized.
- The badging/registration station(s) shall also be used to upload all valid credentials and associated PACS Personal Identification Numbers (PINs) into the locally managed ACDB.

The badging/registration stations will not have the ability to print or produce locally issued cards

ALPR applications along with other future enabling technologies (e.g., biometrics) will serve to increase the effectiveness of the PACS. When deployed, these applications will interface directly with the application via an exchange of information over existing network protocols.

The PACS design shall contain the following attributes:

- The ability to store transaction data for a maximum of 30 days IAW DoN Personally Identifiable Information (PII) Regulations.
- Capable of granting access based on a combination of cardholder credential and PACS PIN.
- Deny entry based upon non-approved credentials, or if gate is in a non-operational mode.
- Allow the Base to select cardholder validation requirements based on FPCON and local requirements.
    - Card Only
    - Card plus PIN
    - All PACS access transactions validated against NACMS
- Shall allow for the entry of 4 – 6 digit PINs.
- Allow the Base to quickly change the cardholder validation requirements at one or more readers based on local requirements.
- Be configured to deny the “Passback” of user credentials.
- Comply with NFPA 731.
- Have a single card reader with the following attributes:
    - Full sunlight readable, color LCD display
    - 50 degree horizontal and vertical viewing angle
    - Capable of operating in ambient temperatures of 120 degrees Fahrenheit
    - Self-contained heating element for snow and ice removal
    - Capable of fully functional operation in outdoor weather conditions
    - Standard tactile feedback 3x4 PIN pad
    - Ability to display user configurable graphics
    - Ability to display user configurable animated graphics
        - Animated arrow indicating access has been granted and it is safe to proceed through the ECP
        - Animated “U-turn” arrow indicating access has been denied and the user must exit the ECP
    - Ability to display user defined text messages
        - “Please Wait”
        - “Present ID Card”
        - “Enter PIN”
        - “Access Granted” on a green background
        - “Access Denied – Try Again” on a red background
        - “Access Denied – Please Exit” on a red background
    - Be capable of reading;
        - a bar code
        - contactless CAC

        - PIN entry
- Allow Emergency Vehicles entry based upon a remote open signal produced by the Emergency Vehicle driver.
    - Distance to enable this feature shall be limited to 150 feet from the ECP
    - Maximum time to open ECP shall not exceed 30 seconds
    - All automated lanes within the ECP shall be the manual mode allowing the first responder to select the most expeditious route through the ECP
    - Any vehicles within the ECP would be allowed to complete the transit through the ECP
- The PACS shall employ a network based architecture that uses industry standard protocols and ports to facilitate integration of future changes.
- The PACS shall use encrypted web protocols and ports for transitioning through network firewall boundaries.
- The PACS shall include sensors that enable ECPs to operate automatically and safely once access is granted
- Shall be able to produce user requested reports.
    - Be able to produce card transaction reports for all ECPs from one centralized physical and software location. These reports shall be based on card transactions at a given ECP and shall include all electronically processed card transactions regardless of the source of the transaction.
    - Shall produce alarm reports.
        - Transaction information
            - Alarm description
            - Date of transaction
            - Time of transaction
            - Location of transaction
    - Shall produce access granted reports
        - Cardholder info
        - Transaction information
            - Date of transaction
            - Time of transaction
            - Location of transaction
    - Cardholder dossier
        - Cardholder info
        - Links to stored SA video
        - License plate image
        - Drivers image
        - Transaction information
            - Date of last 10 transactions
            - Time of last 10 transaction
            - Location of last 10 transaction

5.2.2.4 Communications and Signage

The AVG-L is intended to operate in a safe, unmanned, and automated configuration. For this to occur, clear and concise communications with the vehicle operator is required.

All communications within the ECP shall have the following attributes

- All efforts shall be made to inform the user of the actions they must perform during all stages of ECP operation.
  - This notification shall be such that the user has sufficient time in which to prepare or perform the desired function without risk of injury or damage to the user, the vehicle, or the ECP.
  - Be in compliance with the relevant State or local DoT, MUTCD, and SCCDTEA pamphlet 55-14.
- Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) shall be fully integrated and automated with the overall operation of the ECP.
  - A DMS at the beginning of the approach zone to the ECP informing gate users of the mode of operation as well as other entrance criteria in effect.
  - The DMS shall display “Gate Open” when the gate is in the manual or automatic modes. This message shall be protected and not allowed to be modified by local personnel.
  - The DMS shall display “Gate Closed” when the gate is in the Closed or when gate crash, passback, or tailgate violation has occurred. This message shall be protected and not allowed to be modified by local personnel.
  - Additional verbiage may be added by the site
- Fixed signs shall be provided:
  - Be approved for use by the SDDCTEA.
  - Be clear, concise, and use internationally recognized icons unless otherwise directed.
  - Be retro-reflective.
  - At the entrance to the ECP.
    - Sign shall say “POVs Only”
    - MUTCD R5-11
- Pavement markings shall be provided:
  - IAW MUTCD
- Barrier signals to notify users when it is safe to proceed
  - The barrier signal shall show a flashing yellow light only when the drop arm / vehicle trap gate / vehicle trap barrier is in the fully deployed position.
  - At all other times the barrier signal shall show red. Examples of this are when the drop arm / vehicle trap gate / vehicle trap barrier is deployed or not in the fully retracted position
- 2-way communications (intercom) ability between the vehicle operator and security personnel shall be provided.

  All intercoms within the ECP shall have the following attributes:

- Shall be accessible by the vehicle operator without having to exit the vehicle.
- Illuminated push button on the vehicle operator’s interface
- Suitable for outdoor use in the environment for which it is intended.
- Audible and visible annunciation at the intercom workstation located at the primary and secondary monitoring locations.
- TCP-IP enabled devices
- Accessible via PSNet
- Located at all access pedestals
- Located on the driver’s side of all lanes within the vehicle trap.
  Located on the outbound lane approach to the vehicle trap from the secure side of the installation when the ECP is the only access point for the installation.

5.2.2.5 Interfaces

A common interface across the Navy Enterprise is required. To achieve this, several interfaces have been designated and defined.

        - Links to associated video
    - Live video display window
        - Allows for the display of no less than 4 live video feeds
        - Dedicated window for live video associated with alarm events
        - Shall allow the user to interact directly with devices located in the window.
    - GIS enabled maps with geo-referenced devices shown on the map.
        - Shall allow the user to interact directly with devices located on the map.
- Shall support the full integration of video analytics
    - Object Video Analytics integration desired but not required
- Shall support the use of business rules in alarm validation
- Shall support the use of multiple alarm point validation of alarm conditions.
- Shall reduce the number of false alarms
- Shall provide process-driven event management
    - Shall use graphical workflow tools
    - Shall use locally configured and defined response plans
    - Shall allow for customized alarm displays
- Shall provide collaboration tools to allow interoperability and event management between multiple agencies
- Shall support Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD) integration
- Shall provide a means of automated and manual event escalation
- Shall create and maintain a database of all transactions and events that occur within the PSIM to include but not limited to the following:
    - User commands
    - Alarm conditions
    - Equipment failures
    - Other transactions and events not specified
- Shall provide Software Development Kits (SDKs) and Application Programming Interfaces (APIs).
    - Provided to the Government allowing Government developed interfaces to new devices and applications.

5.2.2.6 Generators and Uninterruptable Power Supplies (UPS)

Generators are not a part of this performance specification. If required, it will be the responsibility of the local Command to provide and maintain said generators. Command provided generators shall be in compliance with section 6-10.2 of UFC 04-022-01. In the event of power loss, the AVG-L shall:

- Ensure that the installation perimeter remains secure and lighting/signage shall notify the driver that it is unsafe to proceed.
- Notify the Local Dispatch Center (LDC)/Regional Dispatch Center (RDC) of the power loss for AVG-L system.
- Continue to operate normally (e.g., card readers, access control panels, CCTV, all signage, intercoms, etc.) without interruption for 30 minutes.
- Have a manual operation component that will allow for security personnel to manually open or close the gates. The manual operation components shall be in a locked enclosure to prevent unauthorized access.

5.3 SYSTEM INTERFACES

5.3.1 Facilities Interfaces

5.3.1.1 Electrical Power

Electrical power shall be in compliance with UFC 4-022-01, UFC 3-501-01, UFC 3-560-01, NFPA 70, and all applicable local codes.

5.3.1.2 Public Safety Network (PSNet)

Unless stated otherwise in the PWS, this system shall connect directly to PSNet.

5.3.1.3 Local Area Network (LAN)

The AVG-L design shall use existing network infrastructure when feasible. The contractor shall coordinate with the local N6 and FECTL to identify locations and bandwidth requirements for AVG-L components requiring connectivity when no suitable network infrastructure exists. Any required network installation within CONUS and OCONUS shall be conducted under the PSNet program managed by CNIC N6. The PSNet LAN is that portion of PSNet that connects AT/FP systems on a given installation. AVG-L projects in non-U.S. territories OCONUS shall use the ONE-NET network vice PSNet. As such, all networks and connected devices shall conform to all specifications and regulations as defined by NETWARCOM for PSNET connectivity. The system shall meet all require PSNet Information Assurance (IA) requirements.

It is desirable that all devices used within the AVG-L be derived from the AVG-L Platform IT (PIT) Risk Approval (PRA) list. For devices that are desired but do not exists on the PRA list, appropriate action will need to be taken to modify or amend the PRA to include these devices.

Wireless networks are permissible and shall be SECNAVTINST 2075.1 compliant and certified for use.

Networks shall be tested and baseline performance documented. Network base lining consists of measuring and rating the performance of a network in real-time situations. Providing a network baseline requires testing and reporting of the following:

- physical connectivity
- normal network utilization
- as installed individual device bandwidth requirements
- protocol usage
- peak network utilization
- average throughput of the network usage

This baseline performance documentation shall be provided to the government during SOVT.

5.3.1.4 Data Cabling

Data cables shall be in compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B and UFC 3-

580-01. All cabling shall conform to Public Safety Network (PSNet) or ONE-NET network standards for Continental United States (CONUS) and Outside the Continental United States (OCONUS) installations.

5.3.2 Environmental Conditions

The system will function in all climates and geographic environments in which installed. Material for outdoor components shall be selected to prevent corrosion or deterioration. All outdoor electronics shall be enclosed in lockable equipment cabinets that meet NEMA 4X requirements.

5.3.3 Electromagnetic Environmental Effects (E3)

The individual electronic components and cables utilized in the system will be inter- and intra-system electromagnetically compatible IAW FRCB requirements. The performance of the system will not be degraded when exposed to its natural or man-made Operational Electromagnetic Environment (OEE).

5.3.4 Facilities Construction

Facility modifications and improvements required in conjunction with the installation of automated gates may be required. Any required facilities construction that must take place to install an automated gate is separately funded by local programs, or the Military Construction, Navy (MCON) program and must be coordinated through the regional/local Facilities Engineering Command Team Lead (FECTL) in accordance with NAVFAC AT/FP Business Management System (BMS) processes. Facilities construction projects may be required for illumination, signs, aesthetics, power, data cables and guard/vehicle shelter construction, fencing, or other facility modifications. Standards for DoD facilities construction and interfaces can be found in the Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) and Criteria. These can be accessed electronically at: http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/browse_cat.php?o=29&c=4.

5.3.5 Traffic Management

The design of each AVG-L shall be based upon SDDCTEA approved current usage analysis and planned infrastructure modifications on and off the installation. The contractor shall conduct usage analysis in the pre-design phase in cases where current usage data does not exist. The contractor shall also provide post-installation usage pattern data and analysis demonstrating that the installed system does not create hazards on or off the installation.

The contractor shall anticipate the requirement to develop, install, and maintain signage and striping to facilitate use of the ECPs. The contractor shall integrate existing and required signs and signals in the design. Specific requirements shall be derived from local coordination; Federal, State, and local codes; usage pattern analysis; and installation specific requirements.

5.3.6 Government Furnished Equipment

GFE to be incorporated in the AVG-L design is annotated in Appendix 1 of this specification. The government understands that each system installation will require site specific modifications to the basic design and encourages re-use of any pre-existing systems and components identified during the pre-proposal site survey. The contractor shall annotate all GFE in the installation design package.

5.3.7 System Security

System components and software shall be protected through physical, network, and software security measures. They shall have the following attributes:

- All exterior components and cables shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing or conduit approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association (NEMA).
- All information systems shall comply with the requirements of DoD Directive 8500.1E.
- Any wireless devices used in the AVG-L design shall comply with DoD Directive 8100.2 and the encryption standards in FIPS 140-2.

5.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

5.4.1 Performance Parameters

Performance parameters are used to determine how well a system or capability is meeting the expectations of the Community of Interest (COI). The minimum confidence level for parameter verification shall be at the 80th percentile unless otherwise specified.

5.4.2 Key System Attributes (KSA)

Key System Attributes (KSA) are another subset of the performance parameters of a system or capability. KSAs are a prioritized list of the most important attributes that characterize the desired system or capability. Most KSAs are assigned by CNIC through the annual publication of the “Ashore Installation Force Protection Program Execution Guidance.” Other parameters and attributes are derived from other technical sources. All AVG-L systems shall comply with the KSAs listed in Table 1.

Table 1. CNIC Approved AVG-L Performance Parameters

Key System Attribute (KSA)	Threshold
AVG-L shall satisfy the DoD mandated Net-ready KPP	
Probability of Detection (Pd) of unauthorized personnel attempting to enter Restricted Area	Vehicle Pd ≥ 0.95
Operational Availability (A_o)	A_o ≥ 0.90
Accurately Validate Credential Rate (AVCR). Limit read time to≤ 5 seconds.	AVCR ≥ 0.90
Mean Time To Repair (MTTR)	MTTR ≤ 90 min
Mean Time Between Maintenance (MTBM)	MTBM ≥ 500 hrs operating time
Time to update local database after local data entry	Within Installation: T ≤ 7 seconds
Shall be able to detect vehicles ranging from licensed motorcycles and scooters to AASHTO defined passenger vehicles.	True
Low Volume Operation vehicle through-put	60 vehicles per hour
Emergency Vehicle Operation	30 seconds to retract all barriers
Shall be able to operate with vehicles ranging from licensed motorcycles and scooters to AASHTO defined passenger vehicles.	True
Meets Commercial/Industrial Aesthetic Standards and compliant with base architectural plans and standards (if applicable)	Commander Approval
Security personnel can operate system while wearing tactical cold weather gloves.	Satisfaction Rate≥ 0.80
Capacity of system to store SA video.	≥ 30 days

Probability that alarms associated with unauthorized entry attempts shall function properly (Pa).	Pa = 99.9%

5.5 LOGISTICS DEFINITIONS

5.5.1 Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF)

For a particular interval, the total functional life of a population of an item divided by the total number of failures within the population. The definition holds for time, rounds, miles, events, or other measures of life unit.

5.5.2 Mean Time To Repair (MTTR)

The average elapsed time to conduct corrective maintenance (clock hours) including testing times for fault detection, isolation and verification of correction. Mean Time to Repair is a basic technical measure of maintainability.

5.5.3 Mean Logistics Delay Time (MLDT)

The average time a system is unavailable due to logistics system delays associated with the maintenance action.

5.5.4 System Operational Availability (A_o)

In general, Operational Availability can be described by the equation

$$A_o = \text{System Up Time/Total Time}$$

Because AT/FP systems have dramatically different operational profiles, the measurement and interpretation of A_o varies from system to system. For purposes of A_o measurement and analysis, AT/FP systems are divided into two classes (defined in terms of the way system is used):

- Continuous-use systems: Systems that are (nearly) always in use on a daily basis. Examples are surveillance cameras and CAC readers.
- Intermittent-use (non-continuous or on-demand) systems: Systems that have relatively long periods of standby or inactivity between uses. Examples are vehicle barricades and emergency generators.

AVG-L installations are considered continuous use systems. For continuous-use systems, mean calendar time between failures is identical to mean operating time between failures, and use of MTBF in the A_o equation is consistent with the notion of measuring uptime in terms of calendar time. This notion is critical since all downtime is measured in calendar time. Therefore, the following equation provides an acceptable approximation of A_o in terms of reliability, maintainability and supportability.

$$A_o = \frac{MTBF}{MTBF + MTTR + MLDT}$$

6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

This section defines the verifications envisioned by the Government to determine whether the system conforms to all requirements delineated in Section 3 of this specification. The System Requirements Verification Matrix (SRVM) (Table 2) defines the level of verification required for each AVG-L system requirement listed in this specification. The contractor shall develop and execute a verification plan in accordance with the SRVM and the Task Order. The verification plan shall describe how component and system reliability shall be verified. The plan shall identify sub-system testing that must be accomplished prior to system installation. The plan shall also include a demonstration of whole system performance, post installation that verifies all performance parameters are satisfied.

6.1 METHODS OF VERIFICATION

The methods utilized to accomplish verification include:

- Not Applicable (N/A). Verification is not warranted.
- Analysis (A). Verification shall be accomplished by technical evaluation or mathematical models and simulations, algorithms, charts, graphs, circuit diagrams, or scientific principles and procedures to provide evidence that stated requirements were met.
- Examination (E). Verification shall be accomplished by inspection, without the use of special laboratory equipment or procedures, to determine conformance to the specified requirements that can be determined by the investigators. Examination shall be non-destructive and can include: sight, hearing, smell, touch, taste, physical manipulation, mechanical and electrical gauging and measurement, and other forms of investigation.
- Demonstration (D). Verification shall be accomplished by actual operation, adjustment or re-configuration of items to provide evidence that the designed functions were accomplished under specific scenarios. The test article may be instrumented and quantitative limits of performance monitored/measured.
- Test (T). Verification shall be accomplished by systematic exercising of the applicable item under appropriate conditions, with instrumentation to measure required parameters. Collection, analysis and evaluation of quantitative data shall determine that the measured parameters equal or exceed specified requirements.

All systems installed by the Contractor will be tested by a System Operational Verification Test (SOVT). The SOVT Document is used to govern the SOVT process and to record the results of that process. The purpose of the SOVT process is to demonstrate to the site that the newly installed system/equipment or modification is

ready for site acceptance because it has been properly installed, works as intended, and can be operated and maintained. The proper installation of the system is demonstrated by conducting tests and inspections based on the installation standards that apply to the installation. The SOVT shall contain sufficient detailed testing to fully exercise the system and the equipment capabilities. Operational tests are conducted to demonstrate that the system works as intended from end to end. Spare parts and equipment manuals are provided and inventoried to ensure that the system and the equipment can be operated and maintained. The training plan documenting the personnel trained on operational and maintenance procedures will be turned over to the site at the time of the SOVT.

The SOVT(s) will be approved prior to testing by the Government. One all-encompassing SOVT or one SOVT for each system can be used to test the systems. The SOVT will be conducted by the Contractor with a site representative and FECTL or another Government representative present. The Contractor will conduct end-to-end system-level testing; ensuring system operational capabilities are demonstrated to site personnel and FECTL or another Government representative, who will certify successful completion by signing the SOVT document. Any system discrepancies will be noted in the SOVT along with required action needed to resolve the discrepancy and a resolution date. Once the discrepancy has been resolved, the contractor, the site, and the FECTL or another Government representative will sign off on the resolution.

Equipment that is installed by the Contractor that is not part of a specific system (e.g., telephones, time zone clock) shall have a testing plan to document proper operation and site acceptance.

Table 2 System Requirements Verification Matrix

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
1	3.1.2.1	The AVG-L shall have the ability to be configured and operated locally as well as from a remote location.				X	
2	3.1.2.1	The AVG-L shall have 3 modes of operation: Automated, Manual, and Closed.				X	
3	3.1.2.1	Automated operation shall be the primary mode of operation for the AVG-L system.				X	
4	3.1.2.1.5	During bi-directional or lane reversal operation, drop arms, signage, signals or other devices as required shall be used to notify drivers of the change in traffic direction.				X	
5	3.1.2.1.6 .1	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “Valid ID Card and Pin, access granted” as described in section 3.1.2.6.				X	
6	3.1.2.6.2	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “Valid ID Card, Invalid Pin, access is denied” as described in section 3.1.2.6.2.				X	
7	3.1.2.6.3	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “Invalid ID Card, access is denied” as described in section 3.1.2.6.3.				X	
8	3.1.2.6.4	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “No ID Card, access is denied” as described in section 3.1.2.6.4.				X	
9	3.1.2.6.5	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “Gate Crash” as described in section 3.1.2.6.5.				X	
10	3.1.2.6.6	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “Vehicle A (valid) Tailgated by Vehicle B (invalid) or vehicle with trailer” as described in section 3.1.2.6.6.				X	
11	3.1.2.6.7	The AVG-L shall perform the required operational sequence for “ID Card Anti-Passback” as described in section 3.1.2.6.7.				X	
12	3.2.1	All AVG-L projects shall be designed around a common interoperable architecture.			X		
13	3.2.1	The number, type, and placement of AVG-L components shall be tailored to each location, based upon existing infrastructure, local restrictions and other design constraints.			X		

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
14	3.2.1	The AVG-L system design shall primarily consist of integrated Commercial Off-the-Shelf (COTS), Non-Developmental Items (NDI), or Government furnished components based on commercial standards and interfaces at a TRL of greater than or equal to 8.			X		
15	3.2.1	The AVG-L design shall be modular and scalable to facilitate reconfigurations.			X		
16	3.2.1	To accommodate the possible expansion of the system, all underground conduits and raceways shall include a second duplicate pathway.			X		
17	3.2.1	The second duplicate pathway shall be unused and have a pull string installed to allow for future growth.			X		
18	3.2.1	All dedicated electrical and communications circuits shall be sized to allow for 100 percent growth.			X		
19	3.2.1	The AVG-L implementation shall integrate with existing government networks, PACS, CCTV, subsystems and components when directed by the PWS.				X	
20	3.2.2.2	AVG-L ECPs shall consist of inbound and outbound lanes.			X		
21	3.2.2.2	Each lane shall have a vehicle trap consisting of a series of gate openings and closings that only allows the intended vehicle and it’s passengers access.				X	
22	3.2.2.2	The ECP shall be able of processing no less than 60 vehicles per hour with 90 vehicles per hour being the objective.				X	
23	3.2.2.2	The drop arm shall have the attribute described in section 3.2.2.2			X		
24	3.2.2.2	The containment gate shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.			X		
25	3.2.2.2	The final denial barrier shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.			X		
26	3.2.2.2	The Vehicle presence sensor shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2. .				X	
27	3.2.2.2	The access pedestal shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.			X		
28	3.2.2.2	The access pedestal area shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.			X		
29	3.2.2.2	ECP Automation shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.				X	
30	3.2.2.2	ECP Automation shall have the following attribute; Shall be in compliance with the ATC 2070.02.03 specification.			X		

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
31	3.2.2.2.1	The ECP design shall contain the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.1.			X		
32	3.2.2.2.1	Distribution boxes and enclosures installed as a part of the AVG shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.1			X		
33	3.2.2.2.1	The ECP design shall contain the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.1			X		
34	3.2.2.2.2	ECP lighting shall contain the attributes described in section 3.2.2.2.2				X	
35	3.2.2.3	The PACS solution shall be in compliance with HSPD 12, FIPS 201, and DTM 09-012.			X		
36	3.2.2.3	The PACS shall be required to interface with the Navy Access Control Management System (NACMS) via the SEIWG JGS.				X	
37	3.2.2.3	The JGS to PACS interface shall be developed such that a single presentation of the credential by the vehicle operator is all that is required to gain access through an ECP.				X	
38	3.2.2.3	The PACS solution shall be able to process information from any of the authorized credentials: Common Access Card (CAC) using the contactless chip capability, Teslin card (e.g., retiree and dependent), Navy commercial Access Control System (NCACS), Locally managed visitor cards, Other contactless, FIPS 201 compliant, credentials (TWIC)				X	
39	3.2.2.3	The Navy Physical Access Control System (NPACS) shall serve as the foundation for the site PACS.				X	
40	3.2.2.3	The system design shall include badging/registration station(s) with the attributes as described in section 3.2.2.3.			X		
41	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall contain the following attribute; the ability to store transaction data for a maximum of 30 days.				X	
42	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall contain the following attributes; allow the Base to select cardholder validation requirements based on FPCON and local requirements including Card Only, Card plus PIN, and have all PACS access transactions validated against NACMS				X	
43	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall contain the following attribute; Shall allow for the entry of 4 – 6 digit PINs.				X	

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
44	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall contain the following attribute; allow the Base to quickly change the cardholder validation requirements at one or more readers based on local requirements.				X	
45	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall comply with NFPA 731			X		
46	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have a single card reader with the attributes described in section 3.2.2.3.				X	
47	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; use NACMS to authenticate the initial download of the card population.				X	
48	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Allow Emergency Vehicles entry based upon a remote open signal produced by the Emergency Vehicle driver, Distance to enable this feature shall be limited to 150 feet from the ECP.					X
49	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Allow Emergency Vehicles entry based upon a remote open signal produced by the Emergency Vehicle driver. Maximum time to open ECP shall not exceed 30 seconds.					X
50	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Allow Emergency Vehicles entry based upon a remote open signal produced by the Emergency Vehicle driver. All automated lanes within the ECP shall be the manual mode allowing the first responder to select the most expeditious route through the ECP				X	
51	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Allow Emergency Vehicles entry based upon a remote open signal produced by the Emergency Vehicle driver. Any vehicles within the ECP would be allowed to complete the transit through the ECP.				X	
52	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; The PACS shall employ a network based architecture that uses industry standard protocols and ports to facilitate integration of future changes.				X	
53	3.2.2.3	The PACS shall use encrypted web protocols and ports for transitioning through network firewall boundaries.				X	
54	3.2.2.3	The PACS shall include sensors that enable ECPs to operate automatically and safely once access is granted				X	

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
55	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Be able to produce card transaction reports for all ECPs from one centralized physical and software location. These reports shall be based on card transactions at a given ECP and shall include all electronically processed card transactions regardless of the source of the transaction.				X	
56	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Shall be able to produce user requested reports. Shall produce ECP traffic reports. The report shall give traffic counts in 15 minutes bins Produce both a linear chart and tabular report. The report shall also include the number and periods when the queue detection feature was enabled.				X	
57	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; shall be able to produce user requested reports. Shall produce alarm reports with Links to stored SA video, Transaction image from fixed camera associated with alarm, Transaction information, Alarm description, Date of transaction, Time of transaction, and Location of transaction				X	
58	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute, shall produce access granted reports with Cardholder info, Links to stored SA video, License plate image, Drivers image, Transaction information, Date of transaction, Time of transaction, and Location of transaction				X	
59	3.2.2.3	The PACS design shall have the following attribute; Shall be able to produce user requested reports of the Cardholder dossier including, Cardholder info, Links to stored SA video, License plate image, Drivers image, Transaction information, Date of last 10 transactions, Time of last 10 transaction, Location of last 10 transaction				X	
60	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute: dispatch shall have the ability to effectively and efficiently communicate in a timely manner with the users of the ECP.				X	

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
61	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attributes; all efforts shall be made to inform the user of the actions they must perform during all stages of ECP operation. This notification shall be such that the user has sufficient time in which to prepare or perform the desired function without risk of injury or damage to the user, the vehicle, or the ECP.				X	
62	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute; all efforts shall be made to inform the user of the actions they must perform during all stages of ECP operation. Be in compliance with the relevant State or local DoT, MUTCD, and SCCDTEA pamphlet 55-14.				X	
63	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.4.				X	
64	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute; fixed signs shall be provided and have the attributes listed in 3.2.2.4			X		
65	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute; Pavement markings shall be provided IAW MUTCD			X		
66	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute; Barrier signals to notify users when it is safe to proceed through the AVG-L.			X		
67	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attributes; shall provide a Public Address system within the ECP allowing security personnel to provide verbal instruction to occupants within the ECP.				X	
68	3.2.2.4	All communications within the ECP shall have the following attribute; 2-way communications (intercom) ability between the vehicle operator and security personnel shall be provided.				X	
69	3.2.2.4	All intercoms within the ECP shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.4			X		
70	3.2.2.5	All Situational Awareness within the ECP shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.5				X	
71	3.2.2.6.1	The Sentry interface shall have the attributes listed in section 3.2.2.6.1				X	
72	3.2.2.6.2	The PSIM interface shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.6.2				X	

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
73	3.2.2.6.3	The SMC, a functional element within the Remote Dispatch Center (RDC), shall contain all the functionality as described in 3.2.2.6.2 Primary and Secondary monitor and control				X	
74	3.2.2.6.4	The maintenance interface shall have the attributes described in section 3.2.2.6.4				X	
75	3.2.2.6.5	PSIMs shall be used to provide SA of AVG operation and conflict resolution.				X	
76	3.2.2.6.5	The PSIM shall provide the core capabilities described in section 3.2.2.6.5.				X	
77	3.2.2.7	In the event of power loss, the AVG-L shall; Ensure that the installation perimeter remains secure and lighting/signage shall notify the driver that it is unsafe to proceed.				X	
78	3.2.2.7	In the event of power loss, the AVG-L shall; Notify the Local Dispatch Center (LDC)/Regional Dispatch Center (RDC) of the power loss for AVG-L system.				X	
79	3.2.2.7	In the event of power loss, the AVG-L shall; Continue to operate normally (e.g., card readers, access control panels, CCTV, all signage, intercoms, etc.) without interruption for 30 minutes				X	
80	3.2.2.7	In the event of power loss, the AVG-L shall; Have a manual operation component that will allow for security personnel to manually open or close the gates. The manual operation components shall be in a locked enclosure to prevent unauthorized access.				X	
81	3.3.1	The AVG-L design shall be consistent with the latest approved version of the AT/FP Enterprise Architecture Package.			X		
82	3.3.2.1	Electrical power shall be in compliance with UFC 4-022-01, UFC 3-501-01, UFC 3-560-01, NFPA 70, and all applicable local codes.			X		
83	3.3.2.2	Unless stated otherwise in the PWS, this system shall connect directly to PSNet.				X	
84	3.3.2.3	The AVG-L design shall use existing network infrastructure when feasible.				X	
85	3.3.2.3	AVG-L projects in non-U.S. territories OCONUS shall use the ONE-NET network vice PSNet.				X	

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
86	3.3.2.3	As such, all networks and connected devices shall conform to all specifications and regulations as defined by NETWARCOM for PSNET connectivity.				X	
87	3.3.2.3	The system shall meet all PSNet Information Assurance (IA) requirements.				X	
88	3.3.2.3	Networks shall be tested and baseline performance documented.			X		
89	3.3.2.3	This baseline performance documentation shall be provided to the government during SOVT.			X		
90	3.3.2.4	Data cables shall be in compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B and UFC 3-580-01.			X		
91	3.3.2.4	All cabling shall conform to Public Safety Network (PSNet) or ONE-NET network standards for Continental United States (CONUS) and Outside the Continental United States (OCONUS) installations.			X		
92	3.3.3	Material for outdoor components shall be selected to prevent corrosion or deterioration.			X		
93	3.3.3	All outdoor electronics shall be enclosed in lockable equipment cabinets that meet NEMA 4X requirements.			X		
94	3.3.7	The contractor shall annotate all GFE in the installation design package.			~~X~~		
95	3.3.8	System components and software shall be protected through physical, network, and software security measures.			X		
96	3.3.8	The system components and software shall have the attributes outlined in section 3.3.8.				X	
97	3.4.2	AVG-L shall satisfy the DoD mandated Net-ready KPP				X	
98	3.4.2	Probability of Detection (Pd) of unauthorized personnel attempting to enter Restricted Area, Vehicle Pd ≥ 0.95		X			
99	3.4.2	Accurately Validate Credential Rate (AVCR). Limit read time to≤ 5 seconds. AVCR ≥ 0.90		X			
100	3.4.2	Mean Time To Repair (MTTR)≤ 90 min		X			
101	3.4.2	Mean Time Between Maintenance (MTBM)≥ 500 hrs. operating time		X			

#	Paragraph #	Description	Verification Method				
			N/A	A	E	D	T
102	3.4.2	Time to update local database after local data entry, Within Installation: T ≤ 7 seconds					X
103	3.4.2	Shall be able to detect vehicles ranging from licensed motorcycles and scooters to AASHTO defined passenger vehicles.					X
104	3.4.2	Low Volume Operation vehicle through-put 60 vehicles per hour					X
105	3.4.2	Emergency Vehicle Operation 30 seconds to retract all barriers					X
106	3.4.2	Security personnel can operate system while wearing tactical cold weather gloves. Satisfaction Rate≥ 0.80				X	
107	3.4.2	Capacity of system to store SA video. ≥ 30 days		X			
108	3.4.2	Probability that alarms associated with unauthorized entry attempts shall function properly (Pa) 99.9%					X

APPENDIX 1: AVG-L CONFIGURATION ITEM (CI) LIST

# Units	Hardware CI	Source	Notes	Govt. Org.
TBD	Card Reader/ Keypad	CFE	1 per ingress lane	
1	PACS Server	CFE	Access Control System Server. SEE NOTE (1)	
1	PACS Database Server	CFE	ACDB Server. SEE NOTE (1)	
TBD	Transaction Cameras	CFE	The ability to capture driver image and front and back car detail to include license plate.	
TBD	Situation Awareness Cameras	CFE	As required to monitor area around ECP and within vehicle traps.	
1	Digital Video Recorder (DVR)	CFE	SEE NOTE (1)	
TBD	Gate Arms	CFE	Site specific, interior gate is K4 rated	
TBD	PACS reader Arm	CFE	1 per ingress lane (includes motors and control systems)	
TBD	Vehicle Denial Barrier	CFE	1 per lane	
TBD	Vehicle Detectors	CFE	Used for traffic control and safety	
TBD	Traffic Control Signals and Signs	CFE	Site specific	
TBD	Gate Automation	CFE	Advanced Traffic Control	
As req'd	Visitor Badging Workstation		Located at Base Security Office and/or Pass & ID. SEE NOTE (1)	
As req'd	Credential Data Input Reader/ Keypad	CFE	At Base Security and/or Pass & ID locations on base to assist with database populating. SEE NOTE (1)	
As req'd	Intercom System w/ Camera	CFE	1 at the card reader per lane, 1 in the vehicle trap per lane, 1 master, location TBD	
As req'd	Network Routers	CFE	System Interface to PSNET	
N/A	CAC, Teslin, NCACS Credentials	GFE	Credentials for Active Duty, Civilian, Retired, Dependent, Select Contractors	DEERS/ RAPIDS sites
1	Guard Shack/Canopy	CFE	If required the requirements shall be in the PWS.	

TBD	Visitor Credentials	CFE	Blank Visitor Cards for those not authorized for a CAC or Teslin card.	

# Units	Software CI	Source	Notes	Govt. Org.
TBD	Gate Automation Software	CFE	Advanced Traffic Control Software	
TBD	PACS	GFE/CFE	ePACS compliant PACS Software if ePACS is not available at the time of the install	
TBD	Surveillance System SW	CFE		
1	JGS	GFE	JGS	CNIC N6
TBD	PSIM	GFE		
1	ALPR	CFE		
N/A	Enclave Performance Specification	GFE	Navy AT/FP Sensor Integration System Specification. Only provided if Installation of AVG-L is required to interface with installed PSIM	NAVFAC

# Units	Networks	Source	Notes	Govt. Org.
N/A	PSNet LAN	GFE	Portion of PSNet that connects AVG-L components for projects in CONUS and US Territories OCONUS	CNIC N6
N/A	ONE-NET	GFE	Network that connects AVG-L components for projects in non-US territories OCONUS	CNIC N6

# Units	Facility Mods	Source	Notes	Govt. Org.
as req'd	Security lighting at each gate	CFE	Site Specific.	
as req'd	Surface modifications to Approach Zones	CFE	Asphalt or concrete apron and curb modifications. Site Specific.	NAVFAC
as req'd	Component Connection to power grid	CFE	Site Specific.	NAVFAC
as req'd	Fence modifications for Vehicle Trap	CFE	Site Specific.	NAVFAC
as req'd	HVAC	GFE	To meet system environmental requirements.	NAVFAC

NOTE (1): Not required if sufficient Navy AT/FP Ashore compliant system/component already installed for other ECPs. This will be annotated in Appendix C and PWS.

-- End of Section --